# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 3
TO
FORM S-1
REGISTRATION STATEMENT
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## Expion360 Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Nevada369181-2701049(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)(Primary Standard Industrial incorporation Code Number)(I.R.S. Employer incorporation No.)

John Yozamp Chief Executive Officer 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue Redmond, OR 97756 (541) 797-6714

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Corporation Service Company 112 North Curry Street Carson City, Nevada 89703 (775) 684-5708

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

With copies to:

Rowland Day 465 Big Echo Bay Bigfork, Montana 59911 (949) 350-6500 Richard A. Friedman Greg Carney Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza New York, New York 10112 (212) 653-8700

Dane Johansen Parr Brown Gee & Loveless 101 South 200 East, Suite 700 Salt Lake City, Utah 84111 (801) 532-7840

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public: As soon as practicable after the effective date hereof.

f any of the securities being registe he following box. □	ered on this Form are to be	e offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Ru	ule 415 under the Securities Act, che	ck
_		ffering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Ac fective registration statement for the same offering. □	t, check the following box and list t	he
f this Form is a post-effective am egistration number of the earlier ef		to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the follonent for the same offering. $\Box$	owing box and list the Securities A	ct
f this Form is a post-effective am egistration number of the earlier ef	•	to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the follower for the same offering. $\Box$	owing box and list the Securities A	ct
3	ne definitions of "large	celerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated f accelerated filer," "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting		
arge accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer		Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company		

Emerging growth company

 $\times$ 

If an emerging growth company, check indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\square$ 

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

## **EXPLANATORY NOTE**

This Amendment No. 3 (Amendment No. 3) to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-262285) of Expion360, Inc. (Registration Statement) is being filed solely for the purpose of filing Exhibits 1.1, 5.1 and 23.2 (which is included in Exhibit 5.1). Accordingly, this Amendment No. 3 consists only of the facing page, this explanatory note, Item 16 of Part II of the Registration Statement, the signature page, Exhibits 1.1, 5.1 and 23.2 (which is included in Exhibit 5.1) and the Exhibit Index. The remainder of the Registration Statement is unchanged and therefore has not been included in this Amendment No. 3.

## EXHIBIT INDEX

1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement
3.1	Articles of Incorporation of the Company, effective as of November 4, 2021
3.2	Bylaws of the Company currently in effect
4.1*	Form of the Company's common stock certificate
4.4*	Form of Underwriters' Warrant
4.5	Form of Senior Secured Note issued to bridge loan investors
5.1*	Opinion of Parr Brown Gee & Loveless, PC
10.1	Form of common stock warrant issued to Selling Stockholders
10.2+	Expion360 Inc 2022 Incentive Award Plan
10.3+	Expion360 Inc 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan
10.4*	Consent to be Named as a Director Nominee – David Hendrickson
10.5*	Consent to be Named as a Director Nominee – George Lefevre
10.6*	Consent to be Named as a Director Nominee – Steven M Shum
10.7	Form of Security Agreement issued to bridge loan investors
10.8*	Commercial Lease of premises at 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue Redmond, OR
10.9+	Executive Employment Agreement between John Yozamp and Expion360 Inc. dated November 15, 2021
10.10 +	Executive Employment Agreement between Paul Shoun and Expion360 Inc. dated November 15, 2021
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Company
23.1	Consent of M&K CPAS PLLC
23.2*	Consent of Parr Brown Gee & Loveless, PC (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page)
107	Fee Table

- To be filed by amendment Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

**Description of Document** 

Number

## **SIGNATURES**

In accordance with the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-1 and authorized this registration statement to be signed on our behalf by the undersigned on March 29, 2022.

## EXPION360 INC.

By:/s/ John Yozamp

John Yozamp Chief Executive Officer Chairman of the Board of Directors

# UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

between

EXPION360 INC.

and

# ALEXANDER CAPITAL, LP

as Representative of the Several Underwriters

#### EXPION360 INC.

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

New York, New York [•], 2022

Alexander Capital, LP 17 State Street, 5th Floor New York, NY 10004

As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 attached hereto

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Expion360 Inc., a corporation formed under the laws of the State of Nevada (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) as being subsidiaries or affiliates of Expion360 Inc., the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with Alexander Capital, LP (hereinafter referred to as "you" (including its correlatives) or the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto for which the Representative is acting as representative (the Representative and such other underwriters being collectively called the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter") as follows:

## 1. Purchase and Sale of Shares.

#### 1.1 Firm Shares.

## 1.1.1. <u>Nature and Purchase of Firm Shares.</u>

- (i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of [•] shares ("Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock").
- (ii) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite their respective names on Schedule 1 attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$[•] per share (92% of the per Firm Share offering price). The Firm Shares are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 2.1.1 hereof).

#### 1.1.2. <u>Shares Payment and Delivery.</u>

(i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Shares shall be made at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day following the effective date (the "Effective Date") of the Registration Statement (as defined in Section 2.1.1 below) (or the third (3<sup>rd</sup>) Business Day following the Effective Date if the Registration Statement is declared effective after 4:01 p.m., Eastern time) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, at the offices of Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, NY 10112 ("Representative Counsel"), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Shares is called the "Closing Date."

(ii) Payment for the Firm Shares shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Shares (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Shares shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Shares except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all of the Firm Shares. The term "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York.

## 1.2 <u>Over-allotment Option</u>.

- 1.2.1. Option Shares. For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Shares, the Company hereby grants to the Underwriters an option to purchase up to [•] additional shares of Common Stock, representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Firm Shares sold in the offering, from the Company (the "Over-allotment Option"). Such [•] additional shares of Common Stock, the net proceeds of which will be deposited with the Company's account, are hereinafter referred to as "Option Shares." The purchase price to be paid per Option Share shall be equal to the price per Firm Share set forth in Section 1.1.1 hereof. The Firm Shares and the Option Shares are hereinafter referred to together as the "Public Securities." The offering and sale of the Public Securities is hereinafter referred to as the "Offering."
- 1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Shares within forty five (45) days after the Closing Date. The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Shares prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Shares to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Shares (the "Option Closing Date"), which shall not be later than one (1) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative Counsel or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Shares does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Shares, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Shares specified in such notice and (ii) each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of Option Shares then being purchased as set forth in Schedule 1 opposite the name of such Underwriter.
- 1.2.3. <u>Payment and Delivery.</u> Payment for the Option Shares shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Shares (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Shares shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least one (1) full Business Day prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Shares except upon tender of payment by the Representative for applicable Option Shares.

#### 1.3 Representative's Warrants.

- 1.3.1. Purchase Warrants. The Company hereby agrees to issue and sell to the Representative (and/or its designees) on the Closing Date and Option Closing Date, as applicable, a warrant ("Representative's Warrant") for the purchase of an aggregate number of shares of Common Stock representing eight percent (8%) of the Public Securities, for an aggregate purchase price of \$100.00. The Representative's Warrant agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Representative's Warrant Agreement"), shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, commencing on a date which is one hundred eighty (180) days after the Effective Date and expiring on the five-year anniversary of the Effective Date at an initial exercise price per share of Common Stock of \$[•], which is equal to 130% of the initial public offering price of the Firm Shares. The Representative's Warrant Agreement and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise thereof are hereinafter referred to together as the "Representative's Securities." The Representative understands and agrees that there are significant restrictions pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110 against transferring the Representative's Warrant Agreement and the underlying shares of Common Stock during the one hundred eighty (180) days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering and by its acceptance thereof shall agree that it will not sell, transfer, assign, pledge or hypothecate the Representative's Warrant Agreement, or any portion thereof, or be the subject of any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of such securities for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days immediately following the date of effectiveness or commencement of sales of the offering to anyone other than (i) an Underwriter or a selected dealer in connection with the Offering, or (ii) a bona fide officer or partner of the Representative or of any such Underwriter or selected dealer; and only if any such t
- 1.3.2. <u>Delivery</u>. Delivery of the Representative's Warrant Agreement shall be made on the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date(s), as applicable, and shall be issued in the name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request.
- 2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

## 2.1 <u>Filing of Registration Statement.</u>

2.1.1. <u>Pursuant to the Securities Act</u>. The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement, and an amendment or amendments thereto, on Form S-1 (File No. 333-[•]), including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Public Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), which registration statement and amendment or amendments have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act (the "Securities Act Regulations") and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information")), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b). The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission on the date hereof.

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "Preliminary Prospectus." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated [•], 2022, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "Pricing Prospectus." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." Any reference to the "most recent Preliminary Prospectus" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"Applicable Time" means [TIME] [a.m./p.m.], Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including, without limitation, any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Public Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Public Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule 2-B hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Pricing Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus and the information included on <u>Schedule 2-A</u> hereto, all considered together.

- 2.1.2. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File Number 001-[•]) providing for the registration pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), of the shares of Common Stock. The registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act has been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the date hereof. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.
- 2.2 <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The shares of Common Stock have been approved for listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market (the "Exchange") under the symbol "XPON", and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the shares of Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.3 No Stop Orders, etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

## 2.4 <u>Disclosures in Registration Statement.</u>

#### 2.4.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

- (i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was filed with the Commission, complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- (ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.
- (iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time, at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and each Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and each such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the following disclosure contained in the "Underwriting" section of the Prospectus: [ ] (the "Underwriters' Information"); and
- (iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.
- Disclosure of Agreements. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "Governmental Entity"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

- 2.4.3. <u>Prior Securities Transactions</u>. No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Preliminary Prospectus.
- 2.4.4. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.

## 2.5 Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

- 2.5.1. <u>No Material Adverse Change</u>. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company (a "Material Adverse Change"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; and (iii) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company.
- 2.5.2. <u>Recent Securities Transactions, etc.</u> Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.
- 2.6 <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the knowledge of the Company, M&K CPAS PLLC (the "Auditor"), whose report is filed with the Commission as part of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

- Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included in the Registration 2.7 Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and the supporting schedules included in the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material offbalance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, (a) neither the Company nor any of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, including each entity disclosed or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being a subsidiary of the Company (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries"), has incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or, other than in the course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (d) there has not been any material adverse change in the Company's long-term or shortterm debt.
- Authorized Capital; Options, etc. The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company or any security convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

## 2.9 <u>Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.</u>

- 2.9.1. Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission with respect thereto, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The authorized shares of Common Stock conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding shares of Common Stock were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such shares, exempt from such registration requirements.
- 2.9.2. <u>Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement</u>. The Public Securities have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Public Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Public Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Public Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.10 Registration Rights of Third Parties. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.
- 2.11 <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement and the Representative's Warrant Agreement have been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.
- 2.12 No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Representative's Warrant Agreement and all ancillary documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Certificate of Incorporation (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Charter") or the by-laws (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "By-laws") of the Company; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity as of the date hereof except in the case of clauses (i) and (iii) for any such breach, conflict, violation default, lien, charge or encumbrance that would not reasonably be expected to result in, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Change.

2.13 No Defaults; Violations. No material default exists in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which the Company may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company is subject. The Company is not (i) in violation of any term or provision of its Charter or By-laws, (ii) in violation of any franchise, license or permit or (iii) any violation of applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment or decree of any Governmental Entity except in the case of clause (ii) for any such violation that would not reasonably be expected to result in, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Change.

## 2.14 <u>Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.</u>

- 2.14.1. <u>Conduct of Business</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary authorizations, approvals, orders, licenses, certificates and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.14.2. <u>Transactions Contemplated Herein.</u> The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Public Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and the Representative's Warrant Agreement and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except (i) such consents, approvals, authorizations, orders, filings, registrations or qualifications that have already been obtained or made and (ii) with respect to applicable federal and state securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").
- 2.15 <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "Questionnaires") completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering (the "Insiders") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal stockholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in Section 2.24 below), provided to the Underwriters, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.
- 2.16 <u>Litigation; Governmental Proceedings.</u> There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or in connection with the Company's listing application for the listing of the Public Securities on the Exchange.
- 2.17 Good Standing. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and is in good standing under the laws of the State of Nevada as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified, singularly or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

2.18 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company carries or is entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate, and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

## 2.19 <u>Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA.</u>

- 2.19.1. <u>Finder's Fees.</u> Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Public Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA.
- 2.19.2. <u>Payments Within Twelve (12) Months</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the Effective Date, other than the payment to the Underwriters as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.
- 2.19.3. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.
- 2.19.4. <u>FINRA Affiliation</u>. To the Company's knowledge, there is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 2.19.5. <u>Information</u>. All information provided by the Company in its FINRA questionnaire to Representative Counsel specifically for use by Representative Counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.
- 2.20 <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices Act.</u> None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding, (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change or (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

- 2.21 <u>Compliance with OFAC</u>. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.
- 2.22 <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- 2.23 Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Representative Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.
- 2.24 <u>Lock-Up Agreements. Schedule 3</u> hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers, directors and each owner of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock (or securities convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock) (collectively, the "Lock-Up Parties"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Representative an executed Lock-Up Agreement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Lock-Up Agreement"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.
- 2.25 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company are duly organized and in good standing under the laws of the place of organization or incorporation, and each Subsidiary is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not result in a Material Adverse Change. The Company's ownership and control of each Subsidiary is as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.26 <u>Related Party Transactions</u>. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.
- 2.27 <u>Board of Directors.</u> The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Exchange Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

## 2.28 <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance</u>.

- 2.28.1. <u>Disclosure Controls</u>. The Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, in the time periods required, the Company will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.
- 2.28.2. <u>Compliance</u>. The Company is, or at the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act then applicable to it.
- Accounting Controls. The Company and its Subsidiaries maintain systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act Regulations) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses in its internal controls. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company' ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls ove
- 2.30 No Investment Company Status. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- 2.31 <u>No Labor Disputes.</u> No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.
- 2.32 Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the knowledge of the Company, no action or use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property Rights of others. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change (A) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (B) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (C) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (D) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.32, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (E) to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, noncompetition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company's knowledge, all material technical information developed by and belonging to the Company which has not been patented has been kept confidential. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not described therein. The Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

- 2.33 Taxes. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has (i) filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof and (ii) except as would not reasonably be expected to have individually or in the aggregate a material adverse effect on the Company, has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company or such respective Subsidiary except as currently being contested in good faith and for which reserves required by GAAP have been created in the financial statements of the Company. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company or its Subsidiaries, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company or its Subsidiaries. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.
- ERISA Compliance. The Company and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA")) established or maintained by the Company or its "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "Code") of which the Company is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates, if such "employee benefit plan" were terminated, would have any "amount of unfunded benefit liabilities" (as defined under ERISA). Neither the Company nor any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.
- 2.35 Compliance with Laws. The Company: (A) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules, or regulations applicable to the ownership, testing, development, manufacture, packaging, processing, use, distribution, marketing, labeling, promotion, sale, offer for sale, storage, import, export or disposal of any product manufactured or distributed by the Company ("Applicable Laws"), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (B) has not received any warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any other governmental authority alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("Authorizations"); (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, arbitration or other action from any governmental authority or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, investigation or proceeding; (E) has not received notice that any governmental authority has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such governmental authority is considering such action; (F) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (G) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, postsale warning, "dear doctor" letter, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action.

- 2.36 <u>Ineligible Issuer.</u> At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of the Public Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.
- Real Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or its Subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.
- 2.38 Contracts Affecting Capital. There are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's or its Subsidiaries' liquidity or the availability of or requirements for their capital resources required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which have not been described or incorporated by reference as required.
- 2.39 <u>Loans to Directors or Officers</u>. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or its Subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.40 <u>Smaller Reporting Company.</u> As of the time of filing of the Registration Statement, the Company was a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.
- 2.41 <u>Industry Data</u>. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.
- Emerging Growth Company. From the time of the initial confidential submission of the Registration Statement to the Commission (or, if earlier, the first date on which the Company engaged directly in or through any Person authorized to act on its behalf in any Testing-the Waters Communication) through the date hereof, the Company has been and is an "emerging growth company," as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act (an "Emerging Growth Company"). "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act.

- 2.43 <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. The Company has not (i) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications, other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the written consent of the Representative and with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (ii) authorized anyone other than the Representative to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company confirms that the Representative has been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication other than those listed on <u>Schedule 2-C</u> hereto. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- 2.44 <u>Electronic Road Show</u>. The Company has made available a Bona Fide Electronic Road Show in compliance with Rule 433(d)(8)(ii) of the Securities Act Regulations such that no filing of any "road show" (as defined in Rule 433(h) of the Securities Act Regulations) is required in connection with the Offering.
- 2.45 <u>Margin Securities</u>. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve Board"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the shares of Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

#### 2.46 Reserved.

- Environmental Laws. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in material compliance with any and all applicable federal, state, local and foreign laws, rules, regulations, decisions and orders relating to the protection of human health and safety, the environment or hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants (collectively, "Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received and are in material compliance with all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus; and (iii) have not received notice of any actual or potential liability for the investigation or remediation of any disposal or release of hazardous or toxic substances or wastes, pollutants or contaminants, except, in the case of any of clauses (i), (ii) or (iii) above, for any such failure to comply or failure to receive required permits, licenses, other approvals or liability as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- Cybersecurity. The Company and its Subsidiaries' information technology assets and equipment, computers, systems, networks, hardware, software, websites, applications, and databases (collectively, "IT Systems") are adequate for, and operate and perform in all material respects as required in connection with the operation of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently conducted, and, to the knowledge of the Company, free and clear of all material bugs, errors, defects, Trojan horses, time bombs, malware and other corruptants. The Company and its Subsidiaries have implemented commercially reasonable physical, technical and administrative controls, policies, procedures, and safeguards to maintain and protect their material confidential information and the integrity, continuous operation, redundancy and security of all IT Systems and data, including "Personal Data," used in connection with their businesses. "Personal Data" means (i) a natural person's name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, photograph, social security number or tax identification number, driver's license number, passport number, credit card number, bank information, or customer or account number; (ii) any information which would qualify as "personally identifying information" under the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended; (iii) "personal data" as defined by GDPR; (iv) any information which would qualify as "protected health information" under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act (collectively, "HIPAA"); and (v) any other piece of information that allows the identification of such natural person, or his or her family, or permits the collection or analysis of any data related to an identified person's health or sexual orientation. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, there have been no breaches, violations, outages or unauthorized uses of or accesses to same, except for those that have been remedied without material cost or liability or the duty to notify any other person, nor any incidents under internal review or investigations relating to the same. The Company and its Subsidiaries are presently in material compliance with all applicable laws or statutes and all judgments, orders, rules and regulations of any court or arbitrator or governmental or regulatory authority, internal policies and contractual obligations relating to the privacy and security of IT Systems and Personal Data and to the protection of such IT Systems and Personal Data from unauthorized use, access, misappropriation or modification.

- Compliance with Data Privacy Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in material compliance with all applicable state and federal data privacy and security laws and regulations, including, without limitation, HIPAA, and the Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the European Union General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR") (EU 2016/679) (collectively, the "Privacy Laws"). To ensure compliance with the Privacy Laws, the Company and its Subsidiaries have in place, comply with, and take appropriate steps reasonably designed to ensure compliance in all material respects with their policies and procedures relating to data privacy and security and the collection, storage, use, disclosure, handling, and analysis of Personal Data (the "Policies"). The Company and its Subsidiaries have, to the knowledge of the Company, made all disclosures to users or customers required by applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements, and none of such disclosures made or contained in any Policy have, to the knowledge of the Company, been inaccurate or in violation of any applicable laws and regulatory rules or requirements in any material respect. The Company further certifies that neither it nor any Subsidiary: (i) has received notice of any actual or potential liability under or relating to, or actual or potential violation of, any of the Privacy Laws, and has no knowledge of any event or condition that would reasonably be expected to result in any such notice; (ii) is currently conducting or paying for, in whole or in part, any investigation, remediation, or other corrective action pursuant to any Privacy Law; or (iii) is a party to any order, decree, or agreement that imposes any obligation or liability under any Privacy Law.
- 3. <u>Covenants of the Company</u>. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
- 3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the Effective Date and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

## 3.2 <u>Federal Securities Laws</u>.

3.2.1. Compliance. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations, and will notify the Representative promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus shall have been filed; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to the Prospectus or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act in connection with the Offering of the Public Securities. The Company shall effect all filings required under Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus transmitted for filing under Rule 424(b) was received for filing by the Commission and, in the event that it was not, it will promptly file such prospectus. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at the earliest possible moment.

- Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Public Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of counsel for the Underwriters or for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the later of the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option specified in Section 1.2 hereof and will furnish the Representative with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or counsel for the Underwriters shall reasonably object.
- 3.2.3. <u>Exchange Act Registration</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act. The Company shall not deregister the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative.

- 3.2.4. Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it shall not make any offer relating to the Public Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided that the Representative shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, or deemed consented to, by the Underwriters as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.
- 3.2.5. <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company shall promptly notify the Representative and shall promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.
- 3.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representative and counsel for the Representative, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.4 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.

- Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus for at least nine (9) months after the Applicable Time, and shall notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.
- 3.6 <u>Review of Financial Statements.</u> For a period of five (5) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three (3) fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information.
- 3.7 <u>Listing.</u> The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the listing of the shares of Common Stock (including the Public Securities) on the Exchange for at least three (3) years from the date of this Agreement.
- 3.8 <u>Financial Public Relations Firm.</u> As of the Effective Date, the Company shall have retained a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative and the Company, which shall initially be Capital Market Access LLC, which firm shall be experienced in assisting issuers in initial public offerings of securities and in their relations with their security holders, and shall retain such firm or another firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a period of not less than two (2) years after the Effective Date.

## 3.9 <u>Reports to the Representative.</u>

3.9.1. Periodic Reports, etc. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish or make available to the Representative copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) five (5) copies of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; and (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative and Representative Counsel in connection with the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.9.1.

- 3.9.2. <u>Transfer Agent; Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain a transfer agent and registrar acceptable to the Representative (the "Transfer Agent") and shall furnish to the Representative at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as the Representative may reasonably request, including the daily and monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and DTC. Pacific Stock Transfer Company is acceptable to the Representative to act as Transfer Agent for the shares of Common Stock.
- 3.9.3. <u>Trading Reports.</u> During such time as the Public Securities are listed on the Exchange, the Company shall provide to the Representative, at the Company's expense, such reports published by the Exchange relating to price trading of the Public Securities, as the Representative shall reasonably request. Documents made freely available by the Exchange through its website shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.9.3.
- Payment of Expenses; General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the shares of Common Stock to be sold in the Offering (including the Option Shares) with the Commission; (b) all Public Filing System filing fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (c) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of such Public Securities on the Exchange and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (d) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of the Public Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate (including, without limitation, all filing and registration fees); (e) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Public Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (f) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (g) the costs and expenses of a public relations firm; (hi) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Public Securities; (i) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the shares of Common Stock; (j) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (k) the costs associated with post-Closing advertising the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times; (1) the costs associated with one set of bound volumes of the public offering materials as well as commemorative mementos and lucite tombstones, each of which the Company or its designee shall provide within a reasonable time after the Closing Date in such quantities as the Representative may reasonably request; (m) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (n) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (o) fees and expenses of the Representative's legal counsel not to exceed \$150,000; (p) the costs associated with the Underwriter's use of Ipreo's book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software for the Offering; and (q) the Underwriters' actual accountable "road show" expenses. The expenses to be paid by the Company and reimbursed to the Underwriters under this Section 3.10 shall not exceed \$175,000 without the prior approval of the Company. In addition, the Company shall be responsible for all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to background checks of the Company's officers and directors in an amount not to exceed \$7,500 in the aggregate (which amounts are included in the \$175,000 cap referred to above). The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, or the Option Closing Date, if any, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters.

- 3.11 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 3.12 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders.</u> The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) full calendar month following the date of this Agreement, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by an independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement.
- 3.13 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.
- 3.14 <u>Internal Controls.</u> The Company shall maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- 3.15 <u>Accountants</u>. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company shall retain an independent registered public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative, and the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.
- 3.16 FINRA. The Company shall advise the Representative (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is or becomes aware that (i) any officer or director of the Company, (ii) any beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180 days immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 3.17 <u>No Fiduciary Duties</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

## 3.18 <u>Company Lock-Up Agreements</u>.

3.18.1. Restriction on Sales of Capital Stock. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period of 180 days after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or caused to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company, excurities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; [(iii) complete any offering of debt securities of the Company, other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank] or (iv) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions contained in this Section 3.18.1 shall not apply to (i) the shares of Common Stock to be sold hereunder, (ii) the issuance by the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a stock option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof, which is disclosed in the Registration Statement, Disclosure Package and Prospectus, provided that such options, warrants, and securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities or to extend the term of such securities, or (iii) the issuance by the Company of stock options or shares of capital stock of the Company under any equity compensation plan of the Company, provided that in each of (ii) and (iii) above, the underlying shares shall be restricted from sale during the entire Lock-Up Period.

- 3.19 <u>Release of D&O Lock-up Period</u>. If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements described in Section 2.24 hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.
- 3.20 <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Public Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.
- 3.21 <u>Reporting Requirements.</u> The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Public Securities as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.
- 3.22 <u>Emerging Growth Company Status</u>. The Company shall promptly notify the Representative if the Company ceases to be an Emerging Growth Company at any time prior to the later of (i) completion of the distribution of the Public Securities within the meaning of the Securities Act and (ii) fifteen (15) days following the completion of the Lock-Up Period.
- 4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations</u>. The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Public Securities, as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any; (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

## 4.1 <u>Regulatory Matters.</u>

- 4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information. The Registration Statement has become effective not later than 5:30 p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by you, and, at each of the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.
- 4.1.2. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement.
- 4.1.3. <u>Exchange Stock Market Clearance</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company's shares of Common Stock, including the Firm Shares, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance. On the first Option Closing Date (if any), the Company's shares of Common Stock, including the Option Shares, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

## 4.2 <u>Company Counsel Matters.</u>

- 4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion of Parr Brown Gee & Loveless LLP, counsel to the Company, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Representative, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative.
- 4.2.2. <u>Opinion of [Special] Intellectual Property Counsel for the Company.</u> On the Closing Date, the Representative shall have received the opinion of [•], [special] intellectual property counsel for the Company, dated the Closing Date, addressed to the Representative, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative.
- 4.2.3. Option Closing Date Opinions of Counsel. On the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinions of each counsel listed in Sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2, dated the Option Closing Date, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative, confirming as of the Option Closing Date, the statements made by such counsels in their respective opinions delivered on the Closing Date.
- 4.2.4. Reliance. In rendering such opinions, such counsel may rely: (i) as to matters involving the application of laws other than the laws of the United States and jurisdictions in which they are admitted, to the extent such counsel deems proper and to the extent specified in such opinion, if at all, upon an opinion or opinions (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative) of other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Representative, familiar with the applicable laws; and (ii) as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdictions having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company, provided that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to Representative Counsel if requested. The opinion of Parr Brown Gee & Loveless shall include a statement to the effect that it may be relied upon by Representative Counsel in its opinion delivered to the Underwriters.

## 4.3 <u>Comfort Letters</u>.

- 4.3.1. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed you shall have received a cold comfort letter from the Auditor containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to you and to the Auditor, dated as of the date of this Agreement.
- 4.3.2. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as applicable.

## 4.4 <u>Officers' Certificates</u>.

4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representative a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date), of its Chief Executive Officer, its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date, did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the effective date of the Registration Statement, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Pricing Disclosure Package, any material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company, or any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company, except as set forth in the Prospectus.

- 4.4.2. <u>Secretary's Certificate</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company signed by the Secretary of the Company, dated the Closing Date or the Option Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that each of the Charter and Bylaws is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) as to the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; and (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.
- Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and each Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change or development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change in the condition or prospects or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may result in a Material Adverse Change, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; and (iv) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations, and neither the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

## 4.6 <u>Delivery of Agreements</u>.

- 4.6.1. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the persons listed in <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto.
- 4.6.2. <u>Representative's Warrant Agreement</u>. On the Closing Date, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Representative's Warrant Agreement.
- 4.7 <u>Additional Documents.</u> At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any) Representative Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling Representative Counsel to deliver an opinion to the Underwriters, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and Representative Counsel.

## 5. <u>Indemnification</u>.

## 5.1 <u>Indemnification of the Underwriters.</u>

5.1.1. General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives, partners, shareholders, affiliates, counsel, and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Underwriter Indemnified Parties," and each an "Underwriter Indemnified Party"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including, but not limited to, any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries (a "Claim"), (i) arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (A) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, or in any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (B) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (C) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Public Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information or (ii) otherwise arising in connection with or allegedly in connection with the Offering. The Company also agrees that it will reimburse each Underwriter Indemnified Party for all fees and expenses (including, but not limited to, any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) (collectively, the "Expenses"), and further agrees wherever and whenever possible to advance payment of Expenses as they are incurred by an Underwriter Indemnified Party in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Claim.

- 5.1.2. Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party) and payment of actual expenses if an Underwriter Indemnified Party requests that the Company do so. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company, and shall be advanced by the Company. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action in respect of which advancement, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Underwriter Indemnified Party is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Underwriter Indemnified Party, acceptable to such Underwriter Indemnified Party, from all liabilities, expenses and claims arising out of such action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought and (ii) does not include a statement as to or an admission of fault, culpability or a failure to act, by or on behalf of any Underwriter Indemnified Party.
- Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication.

#### 5.3 Contribution.

Contribution Rights. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient 5.3.1. to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnifying such indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the Offering of the Public Securities, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Public Securities purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters with respect to the shares of the Common Stock purchased under this Agreement, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 5.3.1 were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 5.3.1 shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 5.3.1, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1 in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the Offering of the Public Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5.3.2. Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen (15) days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 5.3.2 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. Each Underwriter's obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3.2 are several and not joint.

## 6. <u>Default by an Underwriter</u>.

- 6.1 <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Shares or Option Shares.</u> If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Shares or the Option Shares, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Shares or Option Shares with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate ten percent (10%) of the number of Firm Shares or Option Shares that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Shares or Option Shares to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.
- Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Shares or Option Shares. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than ten percent (10%) of the Firm Shares or Option Shares, you may in your discretion arrange for yourself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Shares or Option Shares to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than ten percent (10%) of the Firm Shares or Option Shares, you do not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Shares or Option Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to you to purchase said Firm Shares or Option Shares on such terms. In the event that neither you nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Shares or Option Shares to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated by you or the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.10 and 5 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); provided, however, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Shares, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Shares; and provided, further, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.
- 6.3 <u>Postponement of Closing Date</u>. In the event that the Firm Shares or Option Shares to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion Representative's Counsel may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such shares of Common Stock.

#### 7. Additional Covenants.

- 7.1 <u>Board Composition and Board Designations.</u> The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as members of the Board of Directors and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, with the Exchange Act and with the listing rules of the Exchange or any other national securities exchange, as the case may be, in the event the Company seeks to have its Public Securities listed on another exchange or quoted on an automated quotation system, and (ii) if applicable, at least one (1) member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange.
- 7.2 <u>Prohibition on Press Releases and Public Announcements.</u> The Company shall not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day following the forty-fifth (45<sup>th</sup>) day after the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.
- 7.3 Right of First Refusal. Provided that the Firm Shares are sold in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the Representative shall have an irrevocable right of first refusal (the "Right of First Refusal"), for a period of thirty six (36) months after the date the Offering is completed, to act as lead or joint-lead investment banker, lead or joint book-runner, and/or lead or joint placement agent, at the Representative's sole and exclusive discretion, for each and every future public and private equity and debt offering, including all equity linked financings (each, a "Subject Transaction"), during such thirty six (36) month period, of the Company, or any successor to or subsidiary of the Company, on terms and conditions customary to the Representative for such Subject Transactions. For the avoidance of any doubt, the Company shall not retain, engage or solicit any additional investment banker, book-runner and/or placement agent in a Subject Transaction without the express written consent of the Representative.

The Company shall notify the Representative of its intention to pursue a Subject Transaction, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof by email with a confirmatory phone call. If the Representative fails to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction within ten (10) Business Days after the email and confirmatory phone call of such written notice, then the Representative shall have no further claim or right with respect to the Subject Transaction. The Representative may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction; provided that any such election by the Representative shall not adversely affect the Representative's Right of First Refusal with respect to any other Subject Transaction during the thirty six (36) month period agreed to above.

## 8. <u>Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.</u>

- 8.1 <u>Effective Date</u>. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representative have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.
- 8.2 Termination. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in your opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in your opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Firm Shares or Option Shares; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions or prospects of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Public Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Public Securities.

- 8.3 Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to \$175,000; provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any advance received by the Representative will be reimbursed to the Company to the extent not actually incurred in compliance with FINRA Rule 5110(g)(4)(A).
- 8.4 <u>Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.
- 8.5 <u>Representations, Warranties, Agreements to Survive</u>. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the Public Securities.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Notices. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), personally delivered or sent by facsimile transmission and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or faxed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

### If to the Representative:

Alexander Capital, LP 17 State Street, 5th Floor New York, NY 10004

Attn: Jonathan Gazdak, Head of Investment Banking

Email: jgazdak@alexandercapitallp.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Sheppard, Mullin, Richter & Hampton LLP 30 Rockefeller Plaza New York, NY 10112 Attn: Richard A. Friedman, Esq. Email: Rafriedman@sheppardmullin.com

If to the Company:

Expion360 Inc. 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue Redmond, OR 97756 Attn: John Yozamp, Chief Executive Officer Email: john@expion360.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Rowland Day, Esq. 465 Big Echo Bay Bigfork, Montana 59911 Email: rday@rdaylaw.com

Parr Brown Gee & Loveless 101 South 200 East, Suite 700 Salt Lake City, UT 84111 Attn: Dane Johansen

Email: djohansen@parrbrown.com

- 9.2 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
  - 9.3 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 9.4 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, it is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all other terms and conditions of that certain engagement letter between the Company and The Paulson Investment Company, LLC dated September 22, 2021, as amended, shall remain in full force and effect.

- 9.5 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.
- Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Trial by Jury. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 9.7 <u>Execution in Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.
- 9.8 <u>Waiver, etc.</u> The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]

erstanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below a binding agreement between us.
Very truly yours,
EXPION360 INC.

Name: John Yozamp Title: Chief Executive Officer

By:

Confirmed as of the date first written above mentioned, on behalf of itself and as Representative of the several Underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> hereto:

ALEXANDER CAPITAL, LP

By: Name: Jonathan Gazdak

Title: Head of Investment Banking

### SCHEDULE 1

	Underwriter	Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased	Number of Additional Option Shares to be Purchased if the Over- Allotment Option is Fully Exercised
Alexander Capital, LP.			
TOTAL			

### **SCHEDULE 2-A**

### **Pricing Information**

Trong morning
Number of Firm Shares: [•]
Number of Option Shares: [•]
Public Offering Price per Share: \$[•]
Underwriting Discount per Share: \$[•]
Proceeds to Company per Share (before expenses): \$[•]
SCHEDULE 2-B
Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses
[None.]
SCHEDULE 2-C
<u>Schildelle 2 C</u>
Written Testing-the-Waters Communications
[None.]
SCHEDULE 3

List of Lock-Up Parties

[•]

### EXHIBIT A

Form of Representative's Warrant Agreement

Alexander Capital, LP 17 State Street, 5th Floor New York, NY 10007

As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 attached hereto

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned understands that Paulson Investment Company, LLC (the "Representative"), proposes to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with Expion360 Inc., a corporation formed under the laws of the State of Nevada (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates the "Company"), providing for the initial public offering (the "Public Offering") of common stock, no par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock").

To induce the Representative to continue its efforts in connection with the Public Offering, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the date which is 180 days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement relating to the Public Offering (the "Lock-Up Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"); (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Representative in connection with (a) transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in open market transactions after the completion of the Public Offering; provided that no filing under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or other public announcement shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of Lock-Up Securities acquired in such open market transactions; (b) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a bona fide gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of the undersigned or a family member (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); (c) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution; (d) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, (i) any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to another corporation, partnership or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the undersigned or (ii) distributions of Lock-Up Securities to members, partners, stockholders, subsidiaries or affiliates (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned; (e) if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustee or beneficiary of the trust; provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses (b), (c) (d) or (e), (i) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, (ii) each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Representative a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement and (iii) no filing under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or shall be voluntarily made; (f) the receipt by the undersigned from the Company of Common Stock upon the vesting of restricted stock awards or stock units or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's Common Stock issued under an equity incentive plan of the Company or an employment or consulting arrangement (the "Plan Shares") or the transfer of Common Stock or any securities convertible into Common Stock to the Company upon a vesting event of the Company's securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's securities, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis or to cover tax obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise, but only to the extent such right expires during the Lock-up Period, provided that no filing under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or shall be voluntarily made within 180 days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement, and after such 180<sup>th</sup> day, if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such schedule or report to the effect that the purpose of such transfer was in connection with a "cashless" or "net exercise" of the security or to cover tax withholding obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise and, provided further, that the Plan Shares shall be subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement; (g) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to agreements described in the Pricing Prospectus under which the Company has the option to repurchase such securities or a right of first refusal with respect to the transfer of such securities, provided that if the undersigned is required to file a report under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such schedule or report describing the purpose of the transaction; (h) the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities, provided that (1) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities during the Lock-Up Period and (2) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan, such public announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Lock-Up Securities may be made under such plan during the Lock-Up Period; (i) the conversion of the outstanding preferred stock of the Company into Common Stock, provided that such Common Stock remain subject to the terms of this agreement; (j) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities that occurs by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided that the transferee agrees to sign and deliver a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement for the balance of the Lock-Up Period, and provided further, that any filing under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act that is required to be made during the Lock-Up Period as a result of such transfer shall include a statement that such transfer has occurred by operation of law; and (k) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of the Common Stock involving a change of control (as defined below) of the Company after the closing of the Public Offering and approved by the Company's board of directors; provided that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Lock-Up Securities owned by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this lock-up agreement. For purposes of clause (k) above, "change of control" shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of a majority of total voting power of the voting stock of the Company. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

The undersigned agrees that, prior to engaging in any transaction or taking any other action that is subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement during the period from the date hereof to and including the 34th day following the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned will give notice thereof to the Company and will not consummate any such transaction or take any such action unless it has received written confirmation from the Company that the Lock-Up Period has expired.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed or "friends and family" Securities that the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering; (ii) the Representative agrees that, at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Representative will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver; and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two (2) business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representative hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this lock-up agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Representative are relying upon this lock-up agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

The undersigned understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement is not executed by March 31, 2022, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of the Common Stock to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

Whether or not the Public Offering actually occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Public Offering will only be made pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subject to negotiation between the Company and the Representative.

Delivery of a signed copy of this lock-up agreement by facsimile, electronic signature or e-mail/.pdf transmission shall be effective as the delivery of the original hereof.

This lock-up agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York.

Very truly yours,	
(Name - Please Print)	
	(Signature)
(Name of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)	
(Title of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)	
Address:	

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO EXPION360 INC. LOCK-UP AGREEMENT]

### **EXHIBIT C**

#### Form of Press Release

[Date]	
F -: 200 L - (d - "O")	1

EXPION360 INC.

Expion360 Inc. (the "Company") announced today that Paulson Investment Company, LLC, acting as representative for the underwriters in the Company's recent public offering of \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to \_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.

This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.



### **DOMESTIC CORPORATION (78) CHARTER**

I, BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE, the duly qualified and elected Nevada Secretary of State, do hereby certify that **Expion360 Inc.** did, on 11/04/2021, file in this office the original ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION-FOR-PROFIT that said document is now on file and of record in the office of the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada, and further, that said document contains all the provisions required by the law of the State of Nevada.



Certificate Number: B202111042128821 You may verify this certificate online at http://www.nvsos.gov IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of State, at my office on 11/04/2021.

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Borhara K. Cegarste

### BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

### KIMBERLEY PERONDI

Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings

#### STATE OF NEVADA



Commercial Recordings Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138

North Las Vegas City Hall 2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400 North Las Vegas, NV 89030 Telephone (702) 486-2880 Fax (702) 486-2888

**Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement** 

W2021110401018-1698309

11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM

Articles of Incorporation-For-Profit

Entity Name: Expion360 Inc.

**Expiration Date:** None

20211873218

11/04/2021

Work Order Item Number:
Filing Number:
Filing Type:

Filing Date/Time: Filing Page(s):

**Indexed Entity Information:** 

Entity ID: E18732192021-0

**Entity Status:** Active

Commercial Registered Agent

CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY

112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully, Barbara K. Cegarste

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0DD1C936-B947-43BC-B31C-472AAEA2E980



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708

Website: www.nvsos.gov

www.nvsilverflume.gov

Filed in the Office of Business Number Barbara K. Cegarste E18732192021-0 Filing Number 20211873218 Filed On Secretary of State 11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM

State Of Nevada

ABOVE SPACE IS FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Number of Pages

#### **Formation - Profit Corporation** NRS 89 - Articles of $\square$ Incorporation Professional ☑ NRS 78 - Articles of Incorporation Domestic Corporation □ NRS 80 - Foreign Corporation Corporation ☐ 78A Formation - Close Corporation (Name of Close Corporation MUST appear in the below heading) Articles of Formation of a close corporation (NRS 78A) TYPE OR PRINT - USE DARK INK ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT 1. Name of Entity: (If foreign, name Expion360 Inc. in home jurisdiction) Commercial Registered Agent: Noncommercial Registered Agent (name Entity (title and address Office or Position with 2. Registered Agent for Service of (name only below) and address below) **Process:** (Check only one box) below) Corporation Service Company Name of Registered Agent **OR** Title of Office or Position with Entity Nevada Street Address City Zip Code Nevada Mailing Address (if different from street City address) I hereby accept appointment as Registered Agent for the above named Entity. If the registered agent is unable to 2a. Certificate of Acceptance of Appointment of Registered sign the Articles of Incorporation, submit a separate signed Registered Agent Acceptance form. Agent: 11/04/2021 x By: Corporation Service Company Authorized Signature of Registered Agent or On Behalf of Registered Agent Entity 3. Governing Board: (NRS 78A, This corporation is a close corporation operating with a board of directors $\square$ Yes $\underline{\mathbf{OR}}$ $\square$ No close corporation only, check one box; if yes, complete article 4 below? 4. Names and Addresses of the 1) John Yozamp USA **Board of Directors/Trustees or** Name Country Stockholders 2025 SW Deerhound Ave OR 97756 Redmond (NRS 78; Board of Directors/ Street Address Zip/Postal Code City State Trustees is required. 2) Paul Shoun USA NRS 78a: Required if the Close Name Country Corporation is governed by a board of directors. 2025 SW Deerhound Ave Redmond OR 97756 Street Address Zip/Postal Code City State NRS 89: Required to have the Original stockholders and directors. 3) A certificate from the regulatory Name Country board must be submitted showing that each individual is licensed at the time of filing. See instructions) Street Address City Zip/Postal Code State **5b.** I declare this entity is in good standing in 5. Jurisdiction of Incorporation: 5a. Jurisdiction of incorporation: (NRS 80 only) the jurisdiction of its incorporation.

Page 1 of 2 Revised: 1/1/2019



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708

Website: www.nvsos.gov www.nvsilverflume.gov Formation Profit Corporation
Bnmshrt, Page 2

<b>6. Benefit Corporation:</b> (For NRS 78, NRS 78A, and NRS 89, optional. See instructions.)	By selecting "Yes" you are indicating that the corporation is organized as a benefit corporation pursuant to NRS Chapter 78B with a purpose of creating a general or specific public benefit. The purpose for which the benefit corporation is created must be disclosed in the below purpose field.			
7. Purpose/Profession to be practiced: (Required for NRS 80, NRS 89 and any entity selecting Benefit Corporation. See instructions.)				
<b>8. Authorized Shares:</b> (Number of shares corporation is authorized to	Number of common shares with Par value:	200,000,000	Par value: \$ 0.0010000000	
issue)	Number of preferred shares with Par value:	20,000,000	Par value: \$ 0.0010000000	
	Number of shares with no par value:  If more than one class or series of stock is aut paper.	horized, please attach the i	nformation on an additional sheet of	
9. Name and Signature of: Officer making the statement or Authorized Signer for NRS 80.	I declare, to the best of my knowledge under per and acknowledge that pursuant to NRS 239.330 instrument for filing in the Office of the Secreta	, it is a category C felony to	o knowingly offer any false or forged	
Name, Address and Signature of the Incorporator for NRS 78,	JohnYozamp Name		USA	
78A, and 89. NRS 89 - Each	2025 SW Deerhound Ave	Redmond	Country OR 97756	
Organizer/ Incorporator must be a	Address	City	State Zip/Postal Code	
licensed professional.	John Yoyamp X		(attach additional page if necessary)	
ANII	NITIAL LIST OF OFFICERS MUST A	ACCOMPANY THIS	FILING	
	Please include any required or optional inf (attach additional page(s) if 1			

 ${\it This form must be accompanied by appropriate fees.}$ 

Page2 of 2 Revised: 1/1/2019

### ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION OF EXPION360 Inc.

The undersigned for the purpose of forming a corporation pursuant to and by virtue of Chapter 78 of the Nevada Revised Statues, hereby adopts and executes the following Articles of Incorporation.

### ARTICLE I NAME

The name of the corporation shall be Expion360 Inc. (the "Corporation").

### ARTICLE II REGISTERED OFFICE

The Corporation may, from time to time, in the manner provided by law, change the registered agent and registered office within the State of Nevada. The Corporation may also maintain an office or offices for the conduct of its business, either within or without the State of Nevada.

#### ARTICLE III PURPOSE

The Corporation is formed for the purpose of engaging in any lawful activity for which corporations may be organized under the laws of the State of Nevada.

### ARTICLE IV AUTHORIZED CAPITAL STOCK

Section 1. *Authorized Capital Stock.* The Corporation shall have the authority to issue an aggregate two hundred million (220,000,000) shares of capital stock, par value \$0,001 per share, consisting of two hundred million (200,000,000) shares of common stock, par value \$0,001 per share ("Common Stock") and twenty million (20,000,000) shares of preferred stock par value \$.001 per share ("Preferred Stock"). Common Stock and Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time by the Corporation for such consideration as shall be determined by the board of directors of the Corporation. The capital stock of the Corporation, after the consideration therefor has been fully paid, shall not be assessable for any purpose, and no stock issued as fully paid shall ever be assessable or assessed, and these Articles of Incorporation (as the same may be further amended from time to time, the "Articles of Incorporation") shall not be amended in this particular. No stockholder of the Corporation shall be individually liable for the debts or liabilities of the Corporation.

Section 2. Common Stock. Except as otherwise provided by the Nevada Revised Statutes (as amended from time to time, the "NRS"), a record holder of Common Stock shall be entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock. No holder of Common Stock shall have the right to cumulate votes. The holders of Common Stock shall not have any conversion, redemption or preemptive rights. Except as otherwise required by the NRS, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to the Articles of Incorporation. Except as otherwise provided by the Articles of Incorporation or the NRS, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Corporation out of assets legally available therefor. Upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, after payment or provision for payment of the debts and other liabilities of the Corporation and subject to the rights, if any, of the holders of any class or series of stock having a preference over or the right to participate with the Common Stock with respect to the distribution of assets of the Corporation upon such dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders ratably in proportion to the number of shares of Common Stock held.

### ARTICLE V ACTION OF STOCKHOLDERS

Prior to completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may take action by written consent in lieu of a meeting. After completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may not in any circumstance take action by written consent.

### ARTICLE VI DIRETORS AND OFFICERS

- Section 1. *Number of Directors*. The members of the governing board of the Corporation are styled as directors. The board of directors of the Corporation shall be elected in such manner as shall be provided in the bylaws of the Corporation. The board of directors shall consist of at least one (1) individual and not more than eleven (11) individuals. The number of directors may be changed from time to time in such manner as shall be provided in the bylaws (the "Bylaws") of the Corporation.
- Section 2. *Elections and Terms*. The Board of Directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any classes or series of stock having a preference over the common stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, shall be elected for a term ending at the next following Annual Meeting of Stockholders and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified.
- Section 3. *Limitation of Liability*. The liability of directors and officers of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS. If the NRS is amended to further eliminate or limit or authorize corporate action to further eliminate or limit the liability of directors or officers, the liability of directors and officers of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the NRS, as so amended from time to time.
- Payment of Expenses. In addition to any other rights of indemnification permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada or as may be provided for by the Corporation in its bylaws or by agreement, the expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, involving alleged acts or omissions of such officer or director in his or her capacity as an officer or director of the Corporation or as an officer or director of a predecessor corporation or affiliate of such corporation; or member, manager, or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or while serving in any capacity at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent, member, manager, managing member, partner, or fiduciary of, or in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, shall be paid by the Corporation or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Corporation or through other financial arrangements made by the Corporation, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the officer or director to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. To the extent that an officer or director is successful on the merits in defense of any such action, suit or proceeding, or in the defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the bylaws, no director or officer may be indemnified for expenses incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, that such director or officer incurred in his or her capacity as a stockholder.

Section 5. *Repeal And Conflicts*. Any repeal or modification of Sections 3 or 4 above approved by the stockholders of the Corporation shall be prospective only, and shall not adversely affect any limitation on the liability of a director or officer of the Corporation existing as of the time of such repeal or modification. In the event of any conflict between Sections 3 or 4 above and any other Article of the Articles of Incorporation, the terms and provisions of Sections 3 or 4 above shall control.

### ARTICLE VII AMENDMENTS TO ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS

- Section 1. *Amendments to Articles of Incorporation.* The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision contained in the Articles of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by the NRS; provided that:
- (a) notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Articles of Incorporation (except as otherwise provided in subsection (b) of this Section), in addition to any vote required by applicable law, none of the following provisions of the Articles of Incorporation may be amended, altered, changed, repealed or rescinded, in whole or in part (and no provision inconsistent therewith or contrary thereto may be adopted), except with the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class: Article V, Article VII, Article VIII, Article IX, and; Article X; and
- (b) the provisions of subsection (a) of this Section shall not apply to any amendment or restatement of the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, pursuant to articles of merger, conversion or exchange) to be effected pursuant to, or to be effective upon or after the consummation of, a merger, conversion or exchange to which the Corporation is a constituent entity, in each case which has been otherwise duly authorized and approved by the board of directors and the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation, the Bylaws, the NRS and other applicable law.
- Section 2. Amendments to Bylaws. The board of directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind, in whole or in part, the Bylaws without the assent or vote of the stockholders in any manner not inconsistent with the laws of the State of Nevada or the Articles of Incorporation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws, or any provision of law which might otherwise permit a lesser vote of the stockholders, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of capital stock of the Corporation required pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation, the Bylaws or applicable law, the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class, shall be required in order for the stockholders of the Corporation to alter, amend, repeal or rescind, in whole or in part, any provision of the Bylaws or to adopt any provision inconsistent therewith or contrary thereto.

### ARTICLE VIII INAPPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN NEVADA STATUTES

- Section 1. *Inapplicability of Combinations with Interested Stockholders Statutes*. At such time, if any, as the Corporation becomes a "resident domestic corporation" (as that term is defined in NRS 78.427), the Corporation shall not be subject to, or governed by, any of the provisions in NRS 78.411 to 78.444, inclusive, as amended from time to time, or any successor statutes.
- Section 2. *Inapplicability of Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statutes*. In accordance with the provisions of NRS 78.378, the provisions of NRS 78.378 to 78.3793, inclusive, as amended from time to time, or any successor statutes, relating to acquisitions of controlling interests in the Corporation, shall not apply to the Corporation or to any acquisition of any shares of the Corporation's capital stock.

## ARTICLE IX INDEMNIFICATION OF OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

- Section 1. *Indemnification Against Claims of Third Parties*. The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, except an action by or in the right of the corporation, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, advisory director, member of a committee appointed by the directors of the Corporation, or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if it is determined as provided in Section 3 of this Article that he or she:
  - (a) Is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or
- (b) Acted in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the person is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, the person had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful.

- Section 2. *Indemnification Against Derivative Claims*. The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, advisory director, member of a committee appointed by the directors of the Corporation, or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses, including amounts paid in settlement and attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense or settlement of the action or suit if it is determined as provided in this Article, that he or she:
  - (a) is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138; or
- (b) acted in good faith and in a manner which the person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation.

Indemnification may not be made for any claim, issue or matter as to which such person has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the Corporation or for amounts paid in settlement to the Corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that the person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses as the court deems proper.

Section 3. *Indemnification in Respect of Successful Defenses*. To the extent that a director or officer of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Section 1 and Section 2 of this Article, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, he or she shall be indemnified by the Corporation against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the defense.

- Section 4. *Determination of Propriety of Indemnification*. Any indemnification under Section 1 and Section 2 of this Article, unless ordered by a court or advanced by pursuant to Section 5 of this Article, may be made by the Corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director or officer is proper in the circumstances. The determination may be made:
- (a) By the board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding;
- (b) If a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or
- (c) If a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the action, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion.
- Section 5. Advance Payments. Expenses incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding must be paid by the Corporation as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer, to repay such amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. The provisions of this subsection do not affect any rights to advancement of expenses to which corporate personnel other than directors or officers may be entitled under any contract or otherwise by law.
- Section 6. *Insurance*. The Corporation may, but is not required to, purchase and maintain insurance in such amounts and providing coverage on such terms as shall be reasonable to the Corporation on behalf of any person who is or was a director or officer of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director or officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against any liability asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify him or her against such liability under the provisions of this Article.
  - Section 7. *Miscellaneous*. The indemnification provided by this Article:
- (a) Does not exclude any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the certificate or articles of incorporation or any agreement, vote of stockholder(s), or disinterested directors or otherwise, for either an action in his official capacity or an action in another capacity while holding his office, except that indemnification, unless ordered by a court pursuant to Section 2 or for the advancement of expenses made pursuant to Section 5, may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer if a final adjudication establishes that his acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law and was material to the cause of action; and
- (b) Continues for a person who has ceased to be a director, advisory director, member of a committee appointed by the directors of the Corporation, or officer and inures to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

### ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS; CERTAIN DEFINED TERMS

Section 1. *Mandatory Forum*. To the fullest extent permitted by law, and unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Nevada Eighth Judicial District Court of Clark County Nevada shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought in the name or right of the Corporation or on its behalf, (b) any action asserting a claim for breach of any fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation's stockholders, (c) any action arising or asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of NRS Chapters 78 or 92A or any provision of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, (d) any action to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws or (e) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

- Section 2. Severability. If any provision or provisions of the Articles of Incorporation shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any circumstance for any reason whatsoever: (a) the validity, legality and enforceability of such provision(s) in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each portion of any paragraph of the Articles of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (b) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, each such portion of any paragraph of the Articles of Incorporation containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed (i) so as to permit the Corporation to protect its directors, officers, employees and agents from personal liability in respect of their good faith service or (ii) for the benefit of the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- Section 3. Deemed Notice and Consent. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each and every Person purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest (of any nature whatsoever) in any shares of the capital stock of the Corporation shall be deemed, by reason of and from and after the time of such purchase or other acquisition, to have notice of and to have consented to all of the provisions of (a) the Articles of Incorporation (including, without limitation, Section 1 and 4 of this Article), (b) the Bylaws and (c) any amendment to the Articles of Incorporation or the Bylaws enacted or adopted in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation, the Bylaws and applicable law.
- 4. Section 1. *Certain Defined Terms.* As used in these Articles of Incorporation, the following capitalized terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below:
  - (a) "Affiliate" shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act.
- (b) "Control" (including its correlative forms, "Controlled by" and "under common Control with") shall mean possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of management or policies (whether through ownership of securities or partnership or other ownership interests, by contract or otherwise) of a Person.
- (c) "Person" shall mean any natural person, corporation, general or limited partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, association or any other entity.
- (d) "Subsidiary" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity of which: (i) if a corporation, a majority of the voting power of the capital stock of such corporation entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, representatives or trustees thereof is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof; or (ii) if a limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity, a majority of the voting power of the equity interests of the limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity is at the time owned or Controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more Subsidiaries of such Person or a combination thereof. For purposes hereof, a Person or Persons shall be deemed to have a majority ownership interest in a limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity gains or losses or shall be or Control the managing member, manager, managing director or other governing body or general partner of such limited liability company, partnership, association or other business entity.

### DocuSign Envelope ID: B1BFBC44-3368-41E0-B327-F20FD44CEC7B

- (e) "Total Number of Directors" shall mean, at any time, the total number of authorized directors then comprising the entire board of directors of the Corporation.
- (f) "Transfer" (and its correlative forms, "Transferor", "Transferee" and "Transferred") shall mean, with respect to any security, directly or indirectly, to sell, contract to sell, give, assign, hypothecate, pledge, encumber, grant a security interest in, offer, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of any economic, voting or other rights in or to such security. When used as a noun, "Transfer" shall have such correlative meaning as the context may require.

### ARTICLE XI INCORPORATOR

170(2 CW Changemal Dr. Davida O
John Yozamp 17963 SW Chaparral Dr. Powell Butte, O

#### BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

KIMBERLEY PERONDI Deputy Secretary for Commercial Recordings



Commercial Recordings Division 202 N. Carson Street Carson City, NV 89701 Telephone (775) 684-5708 Fax (775) 684-7138

North Las Vegas City Hall 2250 Las Vegas Blvd North, Suite 400 North Las Vegas, NV 89030 Telephone (702) 486-2880 Fax (702) 486-2888

### **Business Entity - Filing Acknowledgement**

11/04/2021

Work Order Item Number:
Filing Number:
Filing Type:
Filing Date/Time:
Filing Page(s):

W2021110401018-1698310 20211873241 Initial List 11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM 3

Entity Name: Expion360 Inc.

**Indexed Entity Information:** 

Entity ID: E18732192021-0

Entity Status: Active Expiration Date: None

Commercial Registered Agent

CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY

112 NORTH CURRY STREET, Carson City, NV 89703, USA

The attached document(s) were filed with the Nevada Secretary of State, Commercial Recording Division. The filing date and time have been affixed to each document, indicating the date and time of filing. A filing number is also affixed and can be used to reference this document in the future.

Respectfully

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE
Secretary of State

Page 1 of 1

Commercial Recording Division 202 N. Carson Street



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov www.nvsilverflume.gov

### Initial List and State Business License Application

Initial List of Officer	s, Managers, Members, General Partners, I	Managing Partners, or Trust	ees:
Expion360 Inc.			
NAME OF ENTITY			
TYPE OR PRINT ONLY - USE DARK INK O	ONLY - DO NOT HIGHLIGHT		
MPORTANT: Read instructions before complet	ing and returning this form.		
Please indicate the entity type (check only one):			
☑ Corporation			
-		Filed in the Office of	Business Number
☐ This corporation is publicly traded, the Ce	entral Index Key number is:	Bolan & C.	E18732192021-0
☐ Nonprofit Corporation (see nonprofit sections	helow)	Barbara K. Cegarste	Filing Number
a Nonprofit Corporation (see nonprofit sections	below)		20211873241
☐ Limited-Liability Company		Secretary of State	Filed On
		State Of Nevada	11/4/2021 11:06:00 AM
☐ Limited Partnership			Number of Pages
☐ Limited-Liability Partnership			3
☐ Limited-Liability Limited Partnership (if form Partnership)	ed at the same time as the Limited		
☐ Business Trust			
Additional Officers, Managers, Members, O	General Partners. Managing Partners, Trustees	or Subscribers, may be listed	on a supplemental page.
CHECK ONLY IF APPLICABLE			
Pursuant to NRS Chapter 76. this entity is exemp	pt from the business license fee.		
□ 001 - Governmental Entity			
□ 006 - NRS 680B.020 Insurance Co, provide l	icense or certificate of authority number		
For nonprofit entities formed under NRS Cha			ain a state business license,
the fee is \$200.00. Those claiming an exemption	-		
☐ Pursuant to NRS Chapter 76, this entity is a 5			
For nonprofit entities formed under NRS Charorganization that qualifies as a tax-exempt organization. Please indicate below if this entity falls these categories please submit \$200.00 for the st	under one of these categories by marking the	cluded from the requirement to	obtain a state business
☐ Unit-owners' Association	☐ Religious, charitable, fraternal or other of pursuant to 26 U.S.C. § 501(c)	organization that qualifies as a	tax-exempt organization

For nonprofit entities formed under NRS Chapter 82 and 80: Charitable Solicitation Information - check applicable box

☐ The Organization claims exemption pursuant to NRS 82A.210 - the "Exemption From Charitable Solicitation Registration Statement" is required \*\* Failure to include the required statement form will result in rejection of the filling and could result in late fees.\*\*

Does the Organization intend to solicit charitable or tax deductible contributions?

☐ Yes – the "Charitable Solicitation Registration Statement" is required.

☐ No – no additional form is required

Page 1 of 2 Revised: 1/1/2019



BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE **Secretary of State** 202 North Carson Street Carson City, Nevada 89701-4201 (775) 684-5708 Website: www.nvsos.gov www.nvsilverflume.gov

**Initial List and State Business License Application - Continued** 

### Officers, Managers, Members, General Partners, Managing Partners or Trustees:

CORPORATION, INDICATE THE PRESIDENT, OR EQUIVALENT OF:	Title:	Chief Executiv	ve Officer
John Yozamp		USA	
Name		Country	
2025 SW Deerhound Ave	Redmon	d OR	97756
Address	City	State	Zip/Postal Code
CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>SECRETARY</u> , OR EQUIVALENT OF:	Title:	Secretary	
John Yozamp		USA	
Name		Country	
2025 SW Deerhound Ave	Redmone	d OR	97756
Address	City	State	Zip/Postal Code
CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>TREASURER</u> , OR EQUIVALENT OF:	Title:	Chief Financia	l Officer
Paul Colburn		USA	
Name		Country	
2025 SW Deerhound Ave	Redmone	d OR	97756
Address	City	State	Zip/Postal Code
CORPORATION, INDICATE THE <u>DIRECTOR</u> :			
John Yozamp		USA	
Name		Country	
2025 SW Deerhound Ave	Redmone	d OR	97756
Address	City	State	Zip/Postal Code

I declare, to the best of my knowledge under penalty of perjury, that the information contained herein is correct and acknowledge that pursuant to NRS 239.330, it is a category C felony to knowingly offer any false or forged instrument for filing in the Office of the Secretary of State.

Signature of Officer, Manager, Managing Member,	Title	Date
John Yozamp  S11AA4CD007F485	Chief Executive Officer	11/03/2021

General Partner, Managing Partner, Trustee,

Member, Owner of Business,

Partner or Authorized Signer FORM WILL BE RETURNED IF UNSIGNED.

Page 2 of 2 Revised: 1/1/2019

DocuSign Envelope ID: 0DD1C936-B947-43BC-B31C-472AAEA2E980

Additional Officer

Name: Paul Shoun

Title: Chief Operating Officer Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Ave, Redmond, OR 97756

Additional Director

Name: Paul Shoun

Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Ave, Redmond, OR 97756





### NEVADA STATE BUSINESS LICENSE

### Expion360 Inc.

Nevada Business Identification # NV20212271723 Expiration Date: 11/30/2022

In accordance with Title 7 of Nevada Revised Statutes, pursuant to proper application duly filed and payment of appropriate prescribed fees, the above named is hereby granted a Nevada State Business License for business activities conducted within the State of Nevada.

Valid until the expiration date listed unless suspended, revoked or cancelled in accordance with the provisions in Nevada Revised Statutes. License is not transferable and is not in lieu of any local business license, permit or registration.

License must be cancelled on or before its expiration date if business activity ceases. Failure to do so will result in late fees or penalties which, by law, cannot be waived.

Certificate Number: B202111042128841 You may verify this certificate

online at http://www.nvsos.gov

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of State, at my office on 11/04/2021.

BARBARA K. CEGAVSKE Secretary of State

Borbara K. Cegarste

# BYLAWS OF EXPION360 INC. DATED OCTOBER 28, 2021

### ARTICLE I OFFICES

Section 1.1 *Principal Office*. The principal office and place of business of Expion360 Inc. (the "Corporation") shall be at 2025 SW Deerhound Ave., Redmond, OR 97756.

Section 1.2 *Other Offices*. Other offices and places of business either within or without the State of Nevada may be established from time to time by resolution of the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") or as the business of the Corporation may require. The street address of the Corporation's resident agent is the registered office of the Corporation in Nevada.

### ARTICLE II STOCKHOLDERS

Section 2.1 *Annual Meeting*. The annual meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and any other business may be transacted as may be properly brought before the meeting.

Section 2.2 Special Meetings.

- (a) Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by the chairman of the board, if any, or the chief executive officer, if any, or, if there be no chairman of the board and no chief executive officer, by the president, and shall be called by the secretary upon the written request of at least a majority of the authorized number of directors. Such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the meeting. Stockholders shall have no right to request or call a special meeting.
  - (b) No business shall be acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders except as set forth in the notice of the meeting.

Section 2.3 *Place of Meetings*. Any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation may be held at the Corporation's registered office in the State of Nevada or at such other place in or out of the State of Nevada and United States as may be designated in the notice of meeting. A waiver of notice signed by all stockholders entitled to vote may designate any place for the holding of such meeting.

Section 2.4 Notice of Meetings; Waiver of Notice.

- (a) The president, chief executive officer, if any, a vice president, the secretary, an assistant secretary or any other individual designated by the Board of Directors shall sign and deliver or cause to be delivered to the stockholders written notice of any stockholders' meeting not less than ten (10) days, but not more than sixty (60) days, before the date of such meeting. The notice shall state the place, date and time of the meeting and the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. The notice shall contain or be accompanied by such additional information as may be required by Nevada Revised Statutes ("NRS"), including, without limitation, NRS 78.379, 92A.120 or 92A.410.
- (b) In the case of an annual meeting, subject to Section 2.13 below, any proper business may be presented for action, except that (i) if a proposed plan of merger, conversion or exchange is submitted to a vote, the notice of the meeting must state that the purpose, or one of the purposes, of the meeting is to consider the plan of merger, conversion or exchange and must contain or be accompanied by a copy or summary of the plan; and (ii) if a proposed action creating dissenters' rights is to be submitted to a vote, the notice of the meeting must state that the stockholders are or may be entitled to assert dissenters' rights under NRS 92A.300 to 92A.500, inclusive, and be accompanied by a copy of those sections.
- (c) A copy of the notice shall be personally delivered or mailed postage prepaid to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting at the address appearing on the records of the Corporation. Upon mailing, service of the notice is complete, and the time of the notice begins to run from the date upon which the notice is deposited in the mail. If the address of any stockholder does not appear upon the records of the Corporation or is incomplete, it will be sufficient to address any notice to such stockholder at the registered office of the Corporation.
- (d) The written certificate of the individual signing a notice of meeting, setting forth the substance of the notice or having a copy thereof attached, the date the notice was mailed or personally delivered to the stockholders and the addresses to which the notice was mailed, shall be prima facie evidence of the manner and fact of giving such notice.

(e) Any stockholder may waive notice of any meeting by a signed writing, either before or after the meeting. Such waiver of notice shall be deemed the equivalent of the giving of such notice.

### Section 2.5 Determination of Stockholders of Record.

- (a) For the purpose of determining the stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or entitled to receive payment of any distribution or the allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion, or exchange of stock or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which shall not be more than sixty (60) days nor less than ten (10) days before the date of such meeting, if applicable.
  - (b) If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders: (i) entitled

to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held; and (ii) for any other purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting and must fix a new record date if the meeting is adjourned to a date more than 60 days later than the date set for the original meeting.

#### Section 2.6 Quorum; Adjourned Meetings.

- (a) Unless the Articles of Incorporation provide for a different proportion, stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power of the Corporation's capital stock, represented in person or by proxy (regardless of whether the proxy has authority to vote on all matters), are necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at any meeting. If, on any issue, voting by classes or series is required by the laws of the State of Nevada, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, at least a majority of the voting power, represented in person or by proxy (regardless of whether the proxy has authority to vote on all matters), within each such class or series is necessary to constitute a quorum of each such class or series.
- (b) If a quorum is not represented, a majority of the voting power represented or the person presiding at the meeting may adjourn the meeting from time to time until a quorum shall be represented. At any such adjourned meeting at which a quorum shall be represented, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted as originally called. When a stockholders' meeting is adjourned to another time or place hereunder, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. However, if a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given to each stockholder of record as of the new record date. The stockholders present at a duly convened meeting at which a quorum is present may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the departure of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum of the voting power.

### Section 2.7 Voting.

- (a) Unless otherwise provided in the NRS or in the Articles of Incorporation, each stockholder of record, or such stockholder's duly authorized proxy, shall be entitled to one (1) vote for each share of voting stock standing registered in such stockholder's name at the close of business on the record date.
- (b) Except as otherwise provided herein, all votes with respect to shares standing in the name of an individual at the close of business on the record date (including pledged shares) shall be cast only by that individual or such individual's duly authorized proxy. With respect to shares held by a representative of the estate of a deceased stockholder, or a guardian, conservator, custodian or trustee, even though the shares do not stand in the name of such holder, votes may be cast by such holder upon proof of such representative capacity. In the case of shares under the control of a receiver, the receiver may cast votes carried by such shares even though the shares do not stand of record in the name of the receiver; provided, that the order of a court of competent jurisdiction which appoints the receiver contains the authority to cast votes carried by such shares. If shares stand of record in the name of a minor, votes may be cast by the duly appointed guardian of the estate of such minor only if such guardian has provided the Corporation with written proof of such appointment.
- (c) With respect to shares standing of record in the name of another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other legal entity on the record date, votes may be cast: (i) in the case of a corporation, by such individual as the bylaws of such other corporation prescribe, by such individual as may be appointed by resolution of the Board of Directors of such other corporation or by such individual (including, without limitation, the officer making the authorization) authorized in writing to do so by the chairman of the board, if any, president, chief executive officer, if any, or any vice president of such corporation; and (ii) in the case of a partnership, limited liability company or other legal entity, by an individual representing such stockholder upon presentation to the Corporation of satisfactory evidence of his or her authority to do so.

- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein and except for the Corporation's shares held in a fiduciary capacity, the Corporation shall not vote, directly or indirectly, shares of its own stock owned by it; and such shares shall not be counted in determining the total number of outstanding shares entitled to vote.
- (e) Any holder of shares entitled to vote on any matter may cast a portion of the votes in favor of such matter and refrain from casting the remaining votes or cast the same against the proposal, except in the case of elections of directors. If such holder entitled to vote does vote any of such stockholder's shares affirmatively and fails to specify the number of affirmative votes, it will be conclusively presumed that the holder is casting affirmative votes with respect to all shares held.
- (f) With respect to shares standing of record in the name of two or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, husband and wife as community property, tenants by the entirety, voting trustees or otherwise and shares held by two or more persons (including proxy holders) having the same fiduciary relationship in respect to the same shares, votes may be cast in the following manner:
  - (i) If only one person votes, the vote of such person binds all.
  - (ii) If more than one person casts votes, the act of the majority so voting binds all.
- (iii) If more than one person casts votes, but the vote is evenly split on a particular matter, the votes shall be deemed cast proportionately, as split.
- (g) If a quorum is present, unless the Articles of Incorporation, these Bylaws, the NRS, or other applicable law provide for a different proportion, action by the stockholders entitled to vote on a matter, other than the election of directors, is approved by and is the act of the stockholders if the number of votes cast in favor of the action exceeds the number of votes cast in opposition to the action, unless voting by classes or series is required for any action of the stockholders by the laws of the State of Nevada, the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in which case the number of votes cast in favor of the action by the voting power of each such class or series must exceed the number of votes cast in opposition to the action by the voting power of each such class or series.
  - (h) If a quorum is present, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes cast.

Section 2.8 *Proxies*. At any meeting of stockholders, any holder of shares entitled to vote may designate, in a manner permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada, another person or persons to act as a proxy or proxies. Every proxy shall continue in full force and effect until its expiration or revocation in a manner permitted by the laws of the State of Nevada.

Section 2.9 No Action Without A Meeting. No action shall be taken by the stockholders except at an annual or special meeting of stockholders called and noticed in the manner required by these Bylaws. Prior to the completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may take action by written consent. After the completion of the initial public offering of the Corporation, the stockholders may not in any circumstance take action by written consent.

### Section 2.10 Organization.

- (a) Meetings of stockholders shall be presided over by the chairman of the board, or, in the absence of the chairman, by the vice-chairman of the board, or in the absence of the vice-chairman, the president, or, in the absence of the president, by the chief executive officer, if any, or, in the absence of the foregoing persons, by a chairman designated by the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such designation by the Board of Directors, by a chairman chosen at the meeting by the stockholders entitled to cast a majority of the votes which all stockholders present in person or by proxy are entitled to cast. The secretary, or in the absence of the secretary an assistant secretary, shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the absence of the secretary and any assistant secretary the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. The order of business at each such meeting shall be as determined by the chairman of the meeting. The chairman of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts and things as are necessary or desirable for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, the establishment of procedures for the maintenance of order and safety, limitation on the time allotted to questions or comments on the affairs of the Corporation, restrictions on entry to such meeting after the time prescribed for the commencement thereof and the opening and closing of the voting polls.
- (b) The chairman of the meeting may appoint one or more inspectors of elections. The inspector or inspectors may (i) ascertain the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each; (ii) determine the number of shares represented at a meeting and the validity of proxies or ballots; (iii) count all votes and ballots; (iv) determine any challenges made to any determination made by the inspector(s); and (v) certify the determination of the number of shares represented at the meeting and the count of all votes and ballots.

Section 2.11 Absentees' Consent to Meetings. Transactions of any meeting of the stockholders are as valid as though had at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice if a quorum is represented, either in person or by proxy, and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the persons entitled to vote, not represented in person or by proxy (and those who, although present, either object at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting has not been lawfully called or convened or expressly object at the meeting to the consideration of matters not included in the notice which are legally or by the terms of these Bylaws required to be included therein), signs a written waiver of notice and/or consent to the holding of the meeting or an approval of the minutes thereof. All such waivers, consents, and approvals shall be filed with the corporate records and made a part of the minutes of the meeting. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person objects at the beginning of the meeting to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called, noticed or convened and except that attendance at a meeting is not a waiver of any right to object to the consideration of matters not properly included in the notice if such objection is expressly made at the time any such matters are presented at the meeting. Neither the business to be transacted at nor the purpose of any regular or special meeting of stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or consent, except as otherwise provided in these Bylaws.

Section 2.12 *Director Nominations*. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the Corporation may be made by the Board of Directors, by a committee appointed by the Board of Directors, or by any stockholder of record entitled to vote in the election of directors who complies with the notice procedures set forth in Section 2.13 below.

Section 2.13 Advance Notice of Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations by Stockholders. At any annual or special meeting of stockholders, proposals by stockholders and persons nominated for election as directors by stockholders shall be considered only if advance notice thereof has been timely given by the stockholder as provided herein and such proposals or nominations are otherwise proper for consideration under applicable law, the Articles of Incorporation and these Bylaws. Notice of any proposal to be presented by any stockholder or of the name of any person to be nominated by any stockholder for election as a director of the Corporation at any meeting of stockholders shall be delivered to the secretary of the Corporation at its principal office not less than sixty (60) nor more than ninety (90) days prior to the day of the meeting; provided, however, that if the date of the meeting is first publicly announced or disclosed (in a public filing or otherwise) less than seventy (70) days prior to the day of the meeting, such advance notice shall be given not more than ten (10) days after such date is first so announced or disclosed. Public notice shall be deemed to have been given more than seventy (70) days in advance of the annual meeting if the Corporation shall have previously disclosed, in these Bylaws or otherwise, that the annual meeting in each year is to be held on a determinable date, unless and until the Board of Directors determines to hold the meeting on a different date. For purposes of this Section, public disclosure of the date of a forthcoming meeting may be made by the Corporation not only by giving formal notice of the meeting, but also by notice to a national securities exchange, the Nasdaq National Market or the Nasdaq SmallCap Market (if a corporation's common stock is then listed on such exchange or quoted on either such Nasdaq market), by filing a report under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Act") (if the Corporation is then subject the

Any stockholder who gives notice of any such proposal shall deliver therewith the text of the proposal to be presented and a brief written statement of the reasons why such stockholder favors the proposal and setting forth such stockholder's name and address, the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder and any material interest of such stockholder in the proposal (other than as a stockholder). Any stockholder desiring to nominate any person for election as a director of the Corporation shall deliver with such notice a statement, in writing, setting forth (a) the name of the person to be nominated; (b) the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such person; (c) the information regarding such person required by paragraphs (a), (e) and (f) of Item 401 of Regulation S-K adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") (or the corresponding provisions of any regulation subsequently adopted by the SEC applicable to the Corporation), and any other information regarding such person which would be required to be included in a proxy statement filed pursuant to the proxy rules of the SEC, had such nominee been nominated, or intended to be nominated by the Board of Directors; (d) such person's signed consent to serve as a director of the Corporation if elected; (e) such stockholder's name and address and the number and class of all shares of each class of stock of the Corporation beneficially owned by such stockholder; (f) a representation that such stockholder is a holder of record of stock of the Corporation entitled to vote at such meeting and intends to appear in person or by proxy at the meeting to nominate the person or persons specified in the notice; and (g) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder. As used herein, shares "beneficially owned" shall mean all shares as to which such person, together with such person's affiliates and associates (as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Act), may be deemed to beneficially own pursuant to Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Act, as well as all shares as to which such person, together with such person's affiliates and associates, has a right to become the beneficial owner pursuant to any agreement or understanding, whereupon the exercise of warrants, options or rights to convert or exchange (whether such rights are exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time or the occurrence of conditions). The person presiding at the meeting shall determine whether such notice has been duly given and shall direct that proposals and nominees not be considered if such notice has not been duly given. Notwithstanding anything in these Bylaws to the contrary, no business shall be conducted at a meeting except in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions hereof, a stockholder shall also comply with all applicable requirements of the Act, and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth herein.

### ARTICLE III DIRECTORS

Section 3.1 *General Powers; Performance of Duties*. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, except as otherwise provided in Chapter 78 of the NRS or the Articles of Incorporation.

Section 3.2 *Number, Tenure, and Qualifications*. The Board of Directors of the Corporation shall consist of at least one (1) individual(s) and not more than eleven (11) individuals. The number of directors within the foregoing fixed minimum and maximum may be established and changed from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation without amendment to these Bylaws or the Articles of Incorporation. Each director shall hold office until his or her successor shall be elected or appointed and qualified or until his or her earlier death, retirement, disqualification, resignation or removal. No reduction of the number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of his or her term of office. No provision of this Section shall be restrictive upon the right of the Board of Directors to fill vacancies or upon the right of the stockholders to remove directors as is hereinafter provided.

Section 3.3 *Chairman of the Board*. The Board of Directors shall elect a chairman of the board from the members of the Board of Directors who shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders at which he or she shall be present and shall have and may exercise such powers as may, from time to time, be assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 3.4 *Vice-Chairman of the Board*. The Board of Directors shall elect a vice-chairman of the board from the members of the Board of Directors who shall preside at all meetings of the Board of Directors and stockholders at which he or she shall be present and the chairman is not present and shall have and may exercise such powers as may, from time to time, be assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 3.5 *Elections and Terms*. The Board of Directors, other than those who may be elected by the holders of any classes or series of stock having a preference over the common stock as to dividends or upon liquidation, shall be elected for a term ending at the next following Annual Meeting of the Stockholders and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 3.6 *Removal and Resignation of Directors*. Except as otherwise provided in the NRS, any director may be removed from office with or without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the voting power of the issued and outstanding stock of the Corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (voting as a single class) excluding stock entitled to vote only upon the happening of a fact or event unless such fact or event shall have occurred. In addition, the Board of Directors of the Corporation, by majority vote, may declare vacant the office of a director who has been declared incompetent by an order of a court of competent jurisdiction, convicted of a felony or found to be unsuitable to serve as a director of the Corporation. Any director may resign effective upon giving written notice, unless the notice specifies a later time for effectiveness of such resignation, to the chairman of the board, if any, the president or the secretary, or in the absence of all of them, any other officer.

Section 3.7 *Vacancies; Newly Created Directorships*. Any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal from office, or other cause, and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors, may be filled by a majority vote of the directors then in office or by a sole remaining director, in either case though less than a quorum, and the director(s) so chosen shall hold office for a term expiring at the next annual meeting of stockholders at which the term of the class to which he or she has been elected expires, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent directors.

Section 3.8 *Annual and Regular Meetings*. Immediately following the adjournment of, and at the same place as, the annual or any special meeting of the stockholders at which directors are elected, the Board of Directors, including directors newly elected, shall hold its annual meeting without call or notice, other than this provision, to elect officers and to transact such further business as may be necessary or appropriate. The Board of Directors may provide by resolution the place, date, and hour for holding regular meetings between annual meetings.

Section 3.9 Special Meetings. Except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called only by the chairman of the board, if any, or if there be no chairman of the board, by any of the chief executive officer, if any, the president, or the secretary, and shall be called by the chairman of the board, if any, the president, the chief executive officer, if any, or the secretary upon the request of at least a majority of the authorized number of directors. If the chairman of the board, or if there be no chairman of the board, each of the president, chief executive officer, if any, and secretary, refuses or neglects to call such special meeting, a special meeting may be called by a written request signed by at least a majority of the authorized number of directors.

Section 3.10 *Place of Meetings*. Any regular or special meeting of the directors of the Corporation may be held at such place as the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation, as the notice calling such meeting, may designate. A waiver of notice signed by the directors may designate any place for the holding of such meeting.

Section 3.11 *Notice of Meetings*. Except as otherwise provided in Section 3.8 above, there shall be delivered to each director at the address appearing for him or her on the records of the Corporation, at least twenty-four (24) hours before the time of such meeting, a copy of a written notice of any meeting (a) by delivery of such notice personally, (b) by mailing such notice postage prepaid, (c) by facsimile, (d) by overnight courier, (e) by telegram, or (f) by electronic transmission or electronic writing, including, but not limited to, email. If mailed to an address inside the United States, the notice shall be deemed delivered two (2) business days following the date the same is deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid. If mailed to an address outside the United States, the notice shall be deemed delivered four (4) business days following the date the same is deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid. If sent via facsimile, by electronic transmission or electronic writing, including, but not limited to, email, the notice shall be deemed delivered upon sender's receipt of confirmation of the successful transmission. If sent via overnight courier, the notice shall be deemed delivered the business day following the delivery of such notice to the courier. If the address of any director is incomplete or does not appear upon the records of the Corporation it will be sufficient to address any notice to such director at the registered office of the Corporation. Any director may waive notice of any meeting, and the attendance of a director at a meeting and oral consent entered on the minutes of such meeting shall constitute waiver of notice of the meeting unless such director objects, prior to the transaction of any business, that the meeting was not lawfully called, noticed or convened. Attendance for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of business thereat because the meeting was not properly called or convened shall not constitute presence or a waiver of notice for purposes

Section 3.12 Quorum; Adjourned Meetings.

- (a) A majority of the directors in office, at a meeting duly assembled, is necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.
- (b) At any meeting of the Board of Directors where a quorum is not present, a majority of those present may adjourn, from time to time, until a quorum is present, and no notice of such adjournment shall be required. At any adjourned meeting where a quorum is present, any business may be transacted which could have been transacted at the meeting originally called.
- Section 3.13 *Manner of Acting*. Except as provided in Section 3.14 below, the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present is the act of the Board of Directors.

Section 3.14 *Super-majority Approval*. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these Bylaws or the Articles of Incorporation, the following actions may be taken by the Corporation only upon the approval of two-thirds of the directors present at a meeting at which a quorum is present is the act of the Board of Directors:

- (a) any voluntary dissolution or liquidation of the Corporation.
- (b) the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation.
- (c) the filing of a voluntary petition of bankruptcy by the Corporation.

Section 3.15 *Telephonic Meetings*. Members of the Board of Directors or of any committee designated by the Board of Directors may participate in a meeting of the Board of Directors or such committee by means of a telephone conference or video or similar method of communication by which all persons participating in such meeting can hear each other. Participation in a meeting pursuant to this Section 3.15 constitutes presence in person at the meeting.

Section 3.16 *Action Without Meeting*. Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the Board of Directors or of a committee thereof may be taken without a meeting if, before or after the action, a written consent thereto is signed by all of the members of the Board of Directors or the committee. The written consent may be signed in counterparts, including, without limitation, facsimile counterparts, and shall be filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee.

### Section 3.17 Powers and Duties.

- (a) Except as otherwise restricted by the laws of the State of Nevada or the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors has full control over the business and affairs of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may delegate any of its authority to manage, control or conduct the business of the Corporation to any standing or special committee, or to any officer or agent, and to appoint any persons to be agents of the Corporation with such powers, including the power to subdelegate, and upon such terms as may be deemed fit.
- (b) The Board of Directors, in its discretion, or the officer of the Corporation presiding at a meeting of stockholders, in his discretion, may (i) require that any votes cast at such meeting shall be cast by written ballot, and/or (ii) submit any contract or act for approval or ratification at any annual meeting of the stockholders or any special meeting properly called and noticed for the purpose of considering any such contract or act, provided a quorum is present.
- (c) The Board of Directors may, by resolution passed by a majority of the board, designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the Corporation. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he, she or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Subject to applicable law and to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, any such committee shall have and may exercise all the powers of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation. Such committee or committees shall have such name or names as may be determined from time to time by resolution adopted by the Board of Directors. The committees shall keep regular minutes of their proceedings and report the same to the Board of Directors when required.
- Section 3.18 *Compensation*. The Board of Directors, without regard to personal interest, may establish the compensation of directors for services in any capacity. If the Board of Directors establishes the compensation of directors pursuant to this subsection, such compensation is presumed to be fair to the Corporation unless proven unfair by a preponderance of the evidence.
- Section 3.19 *Organization*. Meetings of the Board of Directors shall be presided over by the chairman of the board, or in the absence of the chairman of the board by the vice-chairman, or in his or her absence by a chairman chosen at the meeting. The secretary, or in the absence of the secretary an assistant secretary, shall act as secretary of the meeting, but in the absence of the secretary and any assistant secretary the chairman of the meeting may appoint any person to act as secretary of the meeting. The order of business at each such meeting shall be as determined by the chairman of the meeting.

### ARTICLE IV OFFICERS

- Section 4.1 *Election*. The Board of Directors, at its annual meeting, shall elect and appoint a chief executive officer, president, a secretary, and a treasurer. Said officers shall serve until the next succeeding annual meeting of the Board of Directors and until their respective successors are elected and appointed and shall qualify or until their earlier resignation or removal. The Board of Directors may from time to time, by resolution, elect or appoint such other officers and agents as it may deem advisable, who shall hold office at the pleasure of the board, and shall have such powers and duties and be paid such compensation as may be directed by the board. Any individual may hold two or more offices.
- Section 4.2 *Removal; Resignation*. Any officer or agent elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed by the Board of Directors with or without cause. Any officer may resign at any time upon written notice to the Corporation. Any such removal or resignation shall be subject to the rights, if any, of the respective parties under any contract between the Corporation and such officer or agent.
- Section 4.3 *Vacancies*. Any vacancy in any office because of death, resignation, removal or otherwise may be filled by the Board of Directors for the unexpired portion of the term of such office.
- Section 4.4 *Chief Executive Officer*. The Board of Directors may elect a chief executive officer who, subject to the supervision and control of the Board of Directors, shall have the ultimate responsibility for the management and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and shall perform such other duties and have such other powers which are delegated to him or her by the Board of Directors, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.
- Section 4.5 *President*. The president, subject to the supervision and control of the Board of Directors, shall in general actively supervise and control the business and affairs of the Corporation. The president shall keep the Board of Directors fully informed as the Board of Directors may request and shall consult the Board of Directors concerning the business of the Corporation. The president shall perform such other duties and have such other powers which are delegated and assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors if any, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.6 *Vice Presidents*. The Board of Directors may elect one or more vice presidents. In the absence or disability of the president, or at the president's request, the vice president or vice presidents, in order of their rank as fixed by the Board of Directors, and if not ranked, the vice presidents in the order designated by the Board of Directors, or in the absence of such designation, in the order designated by the president, shall perform all of the duties of the president, and when so acting, shall have all the powers of, and be subject to all the restrictions on the president. Each vice president shall perform such other duties and have such other powers which are delegated and assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.7 Secretary. The secretary shall attend all meetings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and any committees, and shall keep, or cause to be kept, the minutes of proceeds thereof in books provided for that purpose. He or she shall keep, or cause to be kept, a register of the stockholders of the Corporation and shall be responsible for the giving of notice of meetings of the stockholders, the Board of Directors and any committees, and shall see that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these Bylaws or as required by law. The secretary shall be custodian of the corporate seal, the records of the Corporation, the stock certificate books, transfer books and stock ledgers, and such other books and papers as the Board of Directors or appropriate committee may direct. The secretary shall perform all other duties commonly incident to his or her office and shall perform such other duties which are assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, if any, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.8 Assistant Secretaries. An assistant secretary shall, at the request of the secretary, or in the absence or disability of the secretary, perform all the duties of the secretary. He or she shall perform such other duties as are assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, if any, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law.

Section 4.9 *Treasurer*. The treasurer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the care and custody of, and be responsible for, all of the money, funds, securities, receipts and valuable papers, documents and instruments of the Corporation, and all books and records relating thereto. The treasurer shall keep, or cause to be kept, full and accurate books of accounts of the Corporation's transactions, which shall be the property of the Corporation, and shall render financial reports and statements of condition of the Corporation when so requested by the Board of Directors, the chairman of the board, if any, the chief executive officer, if any, or the president. The treasurer shall perform all other duties commonly incident to his or her office and such other duties as may, from time to time, be assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, if any, the president, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law. The treasurer shall, if required by the Board of Directors, give bond to the Corporation in such sum and with such security as shall be approved by the Board of Directors for the faithful performance of all the duties of the treasurer and for restoration to the Corporation, in the event of the treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, records, papers, vouchers, money and other property in the treasurer's custody or control and belonging to the Corporation. The expense of such bond shall be borne by the Corporation. If a chief financial officer of the Corporation has not been appointed, the treasurer may be deemed the chief financial officer of the Corporation.

Section 4.10 Assistant Treasurers. An assistant treasurer shall, at the request of the treasurer, or in the absence or disability of the treasurer, perform all the duties of the treasurer. He or she shall perform such other duties which are assigned to him or her by the Board of Directors, the chief executive officer, the president, the treasurer, these Bylaws or as may be provided by law. The Board of Directors may require an assistant treasurer to give a bond to the Corporation in such sum and with such security as it may approve, for the faithful performance of the duties of the assistant treasurer, and for restoration to the Corporation, in the event of the assistant treasurer's death, resignation, retirement or removal from office, of all books, records, papers, vouchers, money and other property in the assistant treasurer's custody or control and belonging to the Corporation. The expense of such bond shall be borne by the Corporation.

Section 4.11 Execution of Negotiable Instruments, Deeds and Contracts. All checks, drafts, notes, bonds, bills of exchange, and orders for the payment of money of the Corporation; all deeds, mortgages, proxies, powers of attorney and other written contracts, documents, instruments and agreements to which the Corporation shall be a party; and all assignments or endorsements of stock certificates, registered bonds or other securities owned by the Corporation shall be signed in the name of the Corporation by such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors may from time to time designate. The Board of Directors may authorize the use of the facsimile signatures of any such persons. Any officer of the Corporation shall be authorized to attend, act and vote, or designate another officer or an agent of the Corporation to attend, act and vote, at any meeting of the owners of any entity in which the Corporation may own an interest or to take action by written consent in lieu thereof. Such officer or agent, at any such meeting or by such written action, shall possess and may exercise on behalf of the Corporation any and all rights and powers incident to the ownership of such interest.

### ARTICLE V CAPITAL STOCK

Section 5.1 *Issuance*. Shares of the Corporation's authorized stock shall, subject to any provisions or limitations of the laws of the State of Nevada, the Articles of Incorporation or any contracts or agreements to which the Corporation may be a party, be issued in such manner, at such times, upon such conditions and for such consideration as shall be prescribed by the Board of Directors.

Section 5.2 Stock Certificates and Uncertified Shares. Every holder of stock in the Corporation shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the Corporation by the president, the chief executive officer, if any, or a vice president, and by the secretary or an assistant secretary, of the Corporation (or any other two officers or agents so authorized by the Board of Directors), certifying the number of shares of stock owned by him, her or it in the Corporation; provided, however, that the Board of Directors may authorize the issuance of uncertificated shares of some or all of any or all classes or series of the Corporation's stock. Any such issuance of uncertificated shares shall have no effect on existing certificates for shares until such certificates are surrendered to the Corporation, or on the respective rights and obligations of the stockholders. Whenever such certificate is countersigned or otherwise authenticated by a transfer agent or a transfer clerk and by a registrar (other than the Corporation), then a facsimile of the signatures of any corporate officers or agents, the transfer agent, transfer clerk or the registrar of the Corporation may be printed or lithographed upon the certificate in lieu of the actual signatures. In the event that any officer or officers who have signed, or whose facsimile signatures have been used on any certificate or certificates for stock cease to be an officer or officers because of death, resignation or other reason, before the certificate or certificates for stock have been delivered by the Corporation, the certificate or certificates may nevertheless be adopted by the Corporation and be issued and delivered as though the person or persons who signed the certificate or certificates, or whose facsimile signatures have been used thereon, had not ceased to be an officer or officers of the Corporation.

Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated shares, the Corporation shall send to the registered owner thereof a written statement certifying the number of shares owned by him, her or it in the Corporation and, at least annually thereafter, the Corporation shall provide to such stockholders of record holding uncertificated shares, a written statement confirming the information contained in such written statement previously sent. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the stockholders shall be identical whether or not their shares of stock are represented by certificates.

Each certificate representing shares shall state the following upon the face thereof: the name of the state of the Corporation's organization; the name of the person to whom issued; the number and class of shares and the designation of the series, if any, which such certificate represents; the par value of each share, if any, represented by such certificate or a statement that the shares are without par value. Certificates of stock shall be in such form consistent with law as shall be prescribed by the Board of Directors. No certificate shall be issued until the shares represented thereby are fully paid. In addition to the above, all certificates evidencing shares of the Corporation's stock or other securities issued by the Corporation shall contain such legend or legends as may from time to time be required by the NRS, or such other federal, state or local laws or regulations then in effect.

Section 5.3 Surrendered; Lost or Destroyed Certificates. All certificates surrendered to the Corporation, except those representing shares of treasury stock, shall be canceled and no new certificate shall be issued until the former certificate for a like number of shares shall have been canceled, except that in case of a lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated certificate, a new one may be issued therefor. However, any stockholder applying for the issuance of a stock certificate in lieu of one alleged to have been lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated shall, prior to the issuance of a replacement, provide the Corporation with his, her or its affidavit of the facts surrounding the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation and, if required by the Board of Directors, an indemnity bond in an amount not less than twice the current market value of the stock, and upon such terms as the treasurer or the Board of Directors shall require which shall indemnify the Corporation against any loss, damage, cost or inconvenience arising as a consequence of the issuance of a replacement certificate.

Section 5.4 Replacement Certificate. When the Articles of Incorporation are amended in any way affecting the statements contained in the certificates for outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation or it becomes desirable for any reason, in the discretion of the Board of Directors, including, without limitation, the merger of the Corporation with another Corporation or the conversion or reorganization of the Corporation, to cancel any outstanding certificate for shares and issue a new certificate therefor conforming to the rights of the holder, the Board of Directors may order any holders of outstanding certificates for shares to surrender and exchange the same for new certificates within a reasonable time to be fixed by the Board of Directors. The order may provide that a holder of any certificate(s) ordered to be surrendered shall not be entitled to vote, receive distributions or exercise any other rights of stockholders of record until the holder has complied with the order, but the order operates to suspend such rights only after notice and until compliance.

Section 5.5 *Transfer of Shares*. No transfer of stock shall be valid as against the Corporation except on surrender and cancellation of the certificates therefor accompanied by an assignment or transfer by the registered owner made either in person or under assignment. Whenever any transfer shall be expressly made for collateral security and not absolutely, the collateral nature of the transfer shall be reflected in the entry of transfer in the records of the Corporation.

Section 5.6 *Transfer Agent; Registrars*. The Board of Directors may appoint one or more transfer agents, transfer clerks and registrars of transfer and may require all certificates for shares of stock to bear the signature of such transfer agents, transfer clerks and/or registrars of transfer.

Section 5.7 *Miscellaneous*. The Board of Directors shall have the power and authority to make such rules and regulations not inconsistent herewith as it may deem expedient concerning the issue, transfer, and registration of certificates for shares of the Corporation's stock.

Section 5.8 *Nevada Control Share Law.* The provisions of NRS 78.378 to NRS 78.3793, inclusive, do not, and shall not, apply to any acquisition of a controlling interest in the Corporation.

### ARTICLE VI DISTRIBUTIONS

Distributions may be declared, subject to the provisions of the laws of the State of Nevada and the Articles of Incorporation, by the Board of Directors and may be paid in cash, property, shares of corporate stock, or any other medium. The Board of Directors may fix in advance a record date, as provided in Section 2.5 above, prior to the distribution for the purpose of determining stockholders entitled to receive any distribution.

# ARTICLE VII RECORDS; REPORTS; SEAL; AND FINANCIAL MATTERS

Section 7.1 *Records*. All original records of the Corporation, shall be kept at the principal office of the Corporation by or under the direction of the secretary or at such other place or by such other person as may be prescribed by these Bylaws or the Board of Directors.

Section 7.2 *Corporate Seal*. The Board of Directors may, by resolution, authorize a seal, and the seal may be used by causing it, or a facsimile, to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise. Except when otherwise specifically provided herein, any officer of the Corporation shall have the authority to affix the seal to any document requiring it.

Section 7.3 Fiscal Year-End. The fiscal year-end of the Corporation shall be such date as may be fixed from time to time by resolution of the Board of Directors.

# ARTICLE VIII INDEMNIFICATION

Section 8.1 Indemnification and Insurance.

- (a) Indemnification of Directors and Officers.
- (i) For purposes of this Article, (A) "Indemnitee" shall mean each director or officer who was or is a party to, or is threatened to be made a party to, or is otherwise involved in, any Proceeding (as hereinafter defined), by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director or officer of the Corporation or a director or officer or an affiliate of a predecessor corporation or member, manager or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or is or was serving in any capacity at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee, agent, partner, member, manager or fiduciary of, or in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or other enterprise; and (B) "Proceeding" shall mean any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including, without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative.
- (ii) Each Indemnitee shall be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation to the fullest extent permitted by Nevada law, against all expense, liability and loss (including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, taxes, penalties, and amounts paid or to be paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by the Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding; provided that such Indemnitee either is not liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or acted in good faith and in a manner such Indemnitee reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and, with respect to any Proceeding that is criminal in nature, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, does not, of itself, create a presumption that the Indemnitee is liable pursuant to NRS 78.138 or did not act in good faith and in a manner in which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, or that, with respect to any criminal proceeding he or she had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful. The Corporation shall not indemnify an Indemnitee for any claim, issue or matter as to which the Indemnitee has been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable to the Corporation or for any amounts paid in settlement to the Corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the Proceeding was brought or other court of competent jurisdiction determines upon application that in view of all the circumstances of the case, the Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such amounts as the court deems proper. Except as so ordered by a court and for advancement of expenses pursuant to this Section, indemnification may not be made to or on behalf of an Indemnitee if a final adjudication establishes that his or her acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of law and was material to the cause of action. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in these Bylaws, no director or officer may be indemnified for expenses incurred in defending any threatened, pending, or completed action, suit or proceeding (including without limitation, an action, suit or proceeding by or in the right of the Corporation), whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, that such director or officer incurred in his or her capacity as a stockholder.

- (iii) Indemnification pursuant to this Section shall continue as to an Indemnitee who has ceased to be a director or officer of the Corporation or member, manager or managing member of a predecessor limited liability company or affiliate of such limited liability company or a director, officer, employee, agent, partner, member, manager or fiduciary of, or to serve in any other capacity for, another corporation or any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or other enterprise and shall inure to the benefit of his or her heirs, executors and administrators.
- (iv) The expenses of Indemnitees must be paid by the Corporation or through insurance purchased and maintained by the Corporation or through other financial arrangements made by the Corporation, as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the Proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he or she is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation. To the extent that a director or officer of the Corporation is successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any Proceeding, or in the defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, the Corporation shall indemnify him or her against expenses, including attorneys' fees, actually and reasonably incurred in by him or her in connection with the defense.
- (b) Indemnification of Employees and Other Persons. The Corporation may, by action of its Board of Directors and to the extent provided in such action, indemnify employees, advisors, and other persons as though they were Indemnitees.
- (c) Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights to indemnification provided in this Article shall not be exclusive of any other rights that any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Articles of Incorporation or these Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or directors, or otherwise.
- (d) *Insurance*. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance or make other financial arrangements on behalf of any Indemnitee for any liability asserted against him or her and liability and expenses incurred by him or her in his or her capacity as a director, officer, employee, member, managing member or agent, or arising out of his or her status as such, whether or not the Corporation has the authority to indemnify him or her against such liability and expenses.
- (e) Other Financial Arrangements. The other financial arrangements which may be made by the Corporation may include the following (i) the creation of a trust fund; (ii) the establishment of a program of self-insurance; (iii) the securing of its obligation of indemnification by granting a security interest or other lien on any assets of the Corporation; (iv) the establishment of a letter of credit, guarantee or surety. No financial arrangement made pursuant to this subsection may provide protection for a person adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction, after exhaustion of all appeals therefrom, to be liable for intentional misconduct, fraud, or a knowing violation of law, except with respect to advancement of expenses or indemnification ordered by a court.
- (f) Other Matters Relating to Insurance or Financial Arrangements. Any insurance or other financial arrangement made on behalf of a person pursuant to this Section may be provided by the Corporation or any other person approved by the Board of Directors, even if all or part of the other person's stock or other securities is owned by the Corporation. In the absence of fraud (i) the decision of the Board of Directors as to the propriety of the terms and conditions of any insurance or other financial arrangement made pursuant to this Section and the choice of the person to provide the insurance or other financial arrangement is conclusive; and (ii) the insurance or other financial arrangement is not void or voidable and does not subject any director approving it to personal liability for his action; even if a director approving the insurance or other financial arrangement is a beneficiary of the insurance or other financial arrangement.

Section 8.2 Amendment. The provisions of this Article VIII relating to indemnification shall constitute a contract between the Corporation and each of its directors and officers which may be modified as to any director or officer only with that person's consent or as specifically provided in this Section. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws relating to their amendment generally, any repeal or amendment of this Article which is adverse to any director or officer shall apply to such director or officer only on a prospective basis, and shall not limit the rights of an Indemnitee to indemnification with respect to any action or failure to act occurring prior to the time of such repeal or amendment. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Bylaws (including, without limitation, Article X below), no repeal or amendment of these Bylaws shall affect any or all of this Article VIII so as to limit or reduce the indemnification in any manner unless adopted by (a) the unanimous vote of the directors of the Corporation then serving, or (b) by the stockholders as set forth in Article X hereof; provided that no such amendment shall have a retroactive effect inconsistent with the preceding sentence.

# ARTICLE IX CHANGES IN NEVADA LAW

References in these Bylaws to Nevada law or the NRS or to any provision thereof shall be to such law as it existed on the date these Bylaws were adopted or as such law thereafter may be changed; provided that (a) in the case of any change which expands the liability of directors or officers or limits the indemnification rights or the rights to advancement of expenses which the Corporation may provide in Article VIII hereof, the rights to limited liability, to indemnification and to the advancement of expenses provided in the Articles of Incorporation and/or these Bylaws shall continue as theretofore to the extent permitted by law; and (b) if such change permits the Corporation, without the requirement of any further action by stockholders or directors, to limit further the liability of directors or limit the liability of officers or to provide broader indemnification rights or rights to the advancement of expenses than the Corporation was permitted to provide prior to such change, then liability thereupon shall be so limited and the rights to indemnification and the advancement of expenses shall be so broadened to the extent permitted by law.

# ARTICLE X AMENDMENT OR REPEAL

Section 10.1 Amendment of Bylaws.

- (a) *Board of Directors*. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors of the Corporation is expressly authorized to adopt, repeal, alter, amend and rescind these Bylaws.
- (b) *Stockholders*. Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a) above, these Bylaws may be rescinded, altered, amended or repealed in any respect by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the outstanding voting power of the Corporation, voting together as a single class.

4889-7907-0720, v. 2

March 29, 2022

The Board of Directors Expion360 Inc. 2025 SW Deerhound Ave Redmond, Oregon 97756

Re: Form S-1 Registration Statement filed by Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation

## Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-262285 (the "Registration Statement") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

The Registration Statement relates to the issuance and sale by the Company of up to 2,145,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, of the Company (the "Firm Shares"), which includes 321,750 shares (the "Option Shares," together with the Firm Shares, the "Shares") subject to the underwriters' over-allotment option, each as described in the Registration Statement.

We have examined originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto and such documents, corporate records and other instruments as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purpose of this opinion, including, without limitation, (a) the articles of incorporation and bylaws of the Company as are currently in effect; (b) a certificate of the Company as to certain factual matters, including adoption of certain resolutions of the board of directors and shareholders; (c) certificates and reports of various state authorities and public officials; (d) the form of underwriting agreement to be executed by the Company and Alexander Capital, LP, as representatives of the several underwriters named therein, which has been filed as Exhibit 1.1 to the Registration Statement (the "Underwriting Agreement") and (e) a form of the share certificate representing the common stock of the Company.

As to questions of fact material to this opinion, we have relied on certificates or comparable documents of public officials and of officers and representatives of the Company. In rendering the opinion expressed below, we have assumed without verification the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to the originals of all documents submitted to us as copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications, assumptions and limitations stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

The Shares have been duly authorized and will be, when issued and delivered as described in the Registration Statement and pursuant to the terms of the respective transaction documents, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

In rendering our opinion, we have relied on the applicable laws of the State of Nevada, as those laws presently exist and as they have been applied and interpreted by courts having jurisdiction within the State of Nevada. We express no opinion as to the laws of any other jurisdiction.

This opinion letter speaks as of its date. We disclaim any express or implied undertaking or obligation to advise of any subsequent change of law or fact (even though the change may affect the legal analysis or a legal conclusion in this opinion letter). This opinion letter is limited to the matters set forth herein, and no opinion may be inferred or implied beyond the matters expressly stated herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as Exhibit 5.1 to the Registration Statement, and consent to the reference of our firm under "Legal Matters" in the Prospectus included in the Registration Statement. In giving such consent, we do not thereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder.

This opinion is for your benefit in connection with the Registration Statement and may be relied upon by you and by persons entitled to rely upon it pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Securities Act.

Very truly yours,

Parr Brown Gee & Loveless, PC

THIS WARRANT AND THE SECURITIES THAT MAY BE PURCHASED UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION, AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"). SUCH SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED, OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED UNLESS AND UNTIL REGISTRATION UNDER THE ACT OR AN EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT IS AVAILABLE FOR SUCH OFFER, SALE, PLEDGE, HYPOTHECATION, OR TRANSFER IN THE OPINION OF LEGAL COUNSEL REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY.

#### **EXPION360 INC. WARRANT**

Warrant No. \*\*\*

Date of Issuance: November 22, 2021

**EXPION360 INC.**, a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), for valid consideration received, hereby certifies that [], or its registered assigns (in each case "Holder"), is entitled pursuant to the terms of this warrant (this "Warrant"), subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase, prior to termination as provided in <u>Section 5</u> hereof, up to [] ([]) shares of duly authorized, validly issued, fully-paid and non- assessable shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock"), at an exercise price of \$3.32 per share (the "Purchase Price"). The Common Stock purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, as adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, are hereinafter referred to as the "Warrant Stock." This Warrant is issued pursuant to that certain Subscription Agreement of even date herewith, by and between the Company and the other parties thereto (the "Subscription Agreement"), and capitalized terms not defined herein will have the meanings set forth in the Subscription Agreement.

### 1. Exercise.

- (a) General. This Warrant may be exercised by Holder in whole or in part prior to termination as provided in Section 5 hereof, by surrendering this Warrant, with the purchase form appended hereto as Exhibit A completed in accordance with the instructions thereto and duly executed by such Holder or by such Holder's duly authorized attorney, at the principal office of the Company, or at such other office or agency as the Company may designate, accompanied by payment in full by cash, check or wire transfer of all or such portion of the aggregate Purchase Price as is payable in respect of the number of shares of Warrant Stock purchased upon such exercise or through the exercise of the Conversion Right as described in Section 1(g) below.
- (b) Timing. The exercise of this Warrant shall be deemed to have been effected immediately prior to the close of business on the day on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered to the Company as provided in Section 1(a) above. If Holder exercises this Warrant in connection with a merger or sale of the Company other than in connection with the conversion of the Company into a corporation through conversion, merger, or similar transaction in which the relative equity ownership percentages of the owners of the Company do not change ("Change of Control Transaction"), Holder may designate that the exercise date be deemed the closing date of such Change of Control Transaction, and conditional upon the occurrence of such event.

### (c) Conversion Right.

(i) Right to Convert Warrant; Net Issuance. In addition to and without limiting the rights of the Holder under the terms of this Warrant, but only to the extent this Warrant has not otherwise been exercised, the Holder shall have the right to convert this Warrant or any portion thereof (the "Conversion Right") into Warrant Stock as provided in this Section 1(c) at any time or from time to time during the term of this Warrant. Upon exercise of the Conversion Right with respect to a particular number of shares of Warrant Stock set forth on the purchase form appended hereto as Exhibit A (the "Converted Warrant Stock"), the Company shall deliver to the holder (without payment by the holder of any exercise price or any cash or other consideration) (X) that number of shares of Warrant Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the value of this Warrant (or the specified portion hereof) on the Conversion Date (as defined in subsection (ii) hereof), which value shall be determined by subtracting (A) the aggregate Purchase Price of the shares of Converted Warrant Stock immediately prior to the exercise of the Conversion Right from (B) the aggregate fair market value of the Converted Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (or the specified portion hereof) on the Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined) by (Y) the fair market value of one share of Converted Warrant Stock on the Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined).

Expressed as a formula, such conversion shall be computed as follows:

$$X = \underline{B - A}$$

$$Y$$

Where: X = the number of shares of Warrant Stock that may be issued to Holder upon exercise of the Conversion Right

Y = the Fair Market Value of one share of Warrant Stock

A = the aggregate Purchase Price (the per share Purchase Price multiplied by the number of shares of Converted Warrant Stock)

B = the aggregate Fair Market Value (i.e., Fair Market Value multiplied by the number of shares of Converted Warrant Stock)

No fractional shares of Warrant Stock shall be issuable upon exercise of the Conversion Right, and, if the number of shares of Warrant Stock to be issued determined in accordance with the foregoing formula is other than a whole number, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to the Fair Market Value of the resulting fractional share of Warrant Stock on the Conversion Date.

- (ii) Method of Exercise. The Conversion Right may be exercised by the Holder by the surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company together with a written statement specifying that the Holder thereby intends to exercise the Conversion Right and indicating the number of shares of Warrant Stock which are being surrendered (referred to in subsection (i) hereof as the Converted Warrant Stock) in exercise of the Conversion Right. Such conversion shall be effective upon receipt by the Company of this Warrant together with the aforesaid written statement (the "Conversion Date"). If the shares of Warrant Stock are certificated, then certificates for the Converted Warrant Stock issuable upon exercise of the Conversion Right shall be issued as of the Conversion Date and shall be delivered to the Holder within thirty (30) days following the Conversion Date.
- Determination of Fair Market Value. For purposes of this Section 1(c), "Fair Market Value" shall mean, as of any particular date: (a) the volume weighted average of the closing sales prices of the Warrant Stock for such day on all domestic securities exchanges on which the Warrant Stock may at the time be listed; (b) if there have been no sales of the Warrant Stock on any such exchange on any such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Warrant Stock on all such exchanges at the end of such day; (c) if on any such day the Warrant Stock is not listed on a domestic securities exchange, the closing sales price of the Warrant Stock as quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association for such day; or (d) if there have been no sales of the Warrant Stock on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association on such day, the average of the highest bid and lowest asked prices for the Warrant Stock quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association at the end of such day; in each case, averaged over twenty (20) consecutive Business Days ending on the Business Day immediately prior to the day as of which "Fair Market Value" is being determined; provided, that if the Warrant Stock is listed on any domestic securities exchange, the term "Business Day" as used in this sentence means Business Days on which such exchange is open for trading. If at any time the Warrant Stock is not listed on any domestic securities exchange or quoted on the OTC Bulletin Board, the Pink OTC Markets or similar quotation system or association, the "Fair Market Value" of the Warrant Stock shall be the fair market value per share as determined jointly by the Company and the Holder; provided, that if the Company and the Holder are unable to agree on the fair market value per share of the Warrant Stock within a reasonable period of time (not to exceed Ten (10) days from the Warrant's receipt of the purchase form), such fair market value shall be determined by a nationally recognized investment banking, accounting or valuation firm jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such firm shall be final and conclusive, and the fees and expenses of such valuation firm shall be borne by the Company.
- (d) Certificates. If the shares of Warrant Stock are certificated, then as soon as practicable after the exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall cause to be issued in the name of, and delivered to, Holder, or as such Holder may direct, a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Warrant Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled. Issuance of certificates pursuant to this Section 1(d) shall be made without charge to Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expenses, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company.
- (e) Legends. Each certificate or other records representing the Common Stock or for any other security issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall bear the following legend:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "ACT"). SUCH SECURITIES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION UNLESS THE COMPANY RECEIVES AN OPINION OF COUNSEL REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY STATING THAT SUCH SALE, PLEDGE OR TRANSFER IS EXEMPT FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF THE ACT UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 PROMULGATED UNDER THE ACT."



- (f) Status of Common Stock. The Company covenants that the Common Stock, when issued pursuant to the exercise of this Warrant, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issuance thereof.
- Adjustment Upon Reorganization, Reclassification or Change of Control Transaction. In the event of any (i) capital reorganization of the Company, (ii) reclassification of the Capital Stock (other than a change in par value or from par value to no par value or from no par value to par value), including any distribution, dividend or subdivision, split-up or combination of shares of Capital Stock, (iii) Change of Control Transaction, or (iv) other similar transaction, in each case which entitles the holders of shares of Common Stock to receive (either directly or upon subsequent liquidation) stock, securities or assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock, this Warrant shall, immediately after such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction, remain outstanding and shall thereafter, in lieu of or in addition to (as the case may be) the number of shares of Warrant Stock then exercisable under this Warrant, be exercisable for the kind and number of shares of Capital Stock or other securities or assets of the Company or of the successor Person resulting from such transaction to which the Holder would have been entitled upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale or similar transaction if the Holder had exercised this Warrant in full immediately prior to the time of such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction and acquired the applicable number of shares of Warrant Stock then issuable hereunder as a result of such exercise (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the exercisability of this Warrant); and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder) shall be made with respect to the Holder's rights under this Warrant to insure that the provisions of this Section 2 shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as possible, to this Warrant in relation to any shares of stock, securities or assets thereafter acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant (including, in the case of any Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction in which the successor or purchasing Person is other than the Company, an immediate adjustment to the number of shares of Warrant Stock then acquirable upon exercise of this Warrant without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise). The provisions of this Section 2 shall similarly apply to successive reorganizations, reclassifications, Change of Control Transactions or similar transactions. The Company shall not effect any such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction unless, prior to the consummation thereof, the successor Person (if other than the Company) resulting from such reorganization, reclassification, Change of Control Transaction or similar transaction, shall assume, by written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant and satisfactory to the Holder, the obligation to deliver to the Holder such shares of stock, securities or assets which, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, such Holder shall be entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, with respect to any corporate event or other transaction contemplated by the provisions of this Section 2, the Holder shall have the right to elect prior to the consummation of such event or transaction, to give effect to the exercise rights set forth in Section 1 instead of giving effect to the provisions of this Section 2 with respect to this Warrant
- 3. Transfers. The Holder of this Warrant acknowledges that this Warrant and the Warrant Stock have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act"), and agrees not to offer for sale, sell, pledge, distribute, transfer or otherwise dispose of this Warrant and agrees not to offer for sale, sell, pledge, distribute, transfer or otherwise dispose of any Warrant Stock issued upon its exercise in the absence of (i) an effective registration statement under the Act as to this Warrant and the Warrant Stock and registration or qualification of under any applicable Blue Sky or state securities law then in effect, or (ii) an opinion of counsel, reasonably satisfactory to the Company, that such registration and qualification are not required; provided, however, that no opinion need be obtained with respect to a transfer to (A) a partner or member, active or retired, of Holder, (B) the estate of any such partner or member, (C) an "affiliate" of Holder as that term is defined in Rule 405 promulgated by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under the Act, or (D) the spouse, children, grandchildren or spouse of such children or grandchildren of Holder or to trusts for the benefit of Holder or such Persons, in each case if the transferee agrees to be subject to the terms hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any transferee receiving Warrant Stock that (A) have been registered under the Act or (B) are resaleable under Rule 144 promulgated under the Act shall not be required to agree in writing to be subject to the terms of this Section 3.
- 4. No Impairment. The Company will not, by amendment of its certificate of formation or operating agreement or through reorganization, consolidation, merger, dissolution, sale of assets or any other voluntary action, including the conversion of the Company into a corporation through a conversion, merger, or similar transaction in which the relative equity ownership percentages of the owners of the Company do not change, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such action as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate in order to protect the rights of Holder of this Warrant against impairment.
- 5. *Termination.* This Warrant (and the right to purchase securities upon exercise hereof) shall terminate ten (10) years from the issuance of this Warrant (the "**Expiration Date**").
  - 6. Notices of Certain Transactions.
    - (a) In the event:

agreement;

- (i) that the Company makes any amendment to its certificate of formation or operating
- (ii) of any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the capital stock of the Company, any Change of Control Transaction, any other consolidation or merger of the Company with or into another entity, or any other transaction or series of related transactions pursuant to which the Company's equity holders immediately prior thereto will possess a minority of the voting power of the surviving or acquiring entity immediately thereafter, or any transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company; or

### Company;

(iii) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the

then, and in each such case, the Company will send to Holder a notice specifying, as the case may be, (a) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution or right, and stating the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, (b) a certified copy of the Company's current certificate of formation, or (c) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, Change of Control Transaction, dissolution, liquidation, winding-up, or redemption is to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which Holders of record of shares of Common Stock (or such capital stock or securities at the time deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation, winding-up, or redemption) shall be determined. Such notice shall be mailed at least twenty (20) days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

- (b) The Company shall notify the Holder of the Expiration Date of the Warrant, no later than twenty (20) days prior to the Expiration Date.
- 7. Reservation of Warrant Stock. The Company will at all times reserve and keep available, solely for the issuance and delivery upon the exercise of this Warrant, such shares of Common Stock and other equity securities or property, as from time to time shall be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant. The Company covenants and agrees that all such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities that may be issued upon the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant will, upon issuance, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid (assuming payment of the Purchase Price by Holder) and nonassessable and free from all preemptive rights and free of all taxes, liens and charges with respect to the issue thereof. The Company will take all such action as may be reasonably necessary to assure that such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of any domestic securities exchange upon which the securities of the Company may be listed; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to effect a registration under Federal or state securities laws with respect to such exercise except as otherwise provided in the Subscription Agreement.
- 8. Exchange of Warrants. Upon the surrender by Holder of any Warrant, properly endorsed, to the Company at the principal office of the Company, the Company will, subject to the provisions of Section 3 hereof, issue and deliver to or upon the order of such Holder, at Holder's expense, a new Warrant of like tenor, in the name of such Holder or as such Holder (upon payment by such Holder of any applicable transfer taxes) may direct, calling in the aggregate on the face or faces thereof for the number of shares of Common Stock or other equity securities called for on the face or faces of the Warrant so surrendered.
- 9. Registration of Common Stock. If any shares of Common Stock required to be reserved for purposes of exercise of this Warrant requires registration with or approval of any governmental authority under any applicable law (other than the Act) before such shares of Common Stock may be issued upon exercise, the Company shall, at its expense and as expeditiously as possible, use its best efforts to cause such shares of Common Stock to be duly registered or approved, as the case may be. At any such time as such shares of Common Stock are listed on any national securities exchange, the Company shall, at its expense, obtain promptly and maintain the approval for listing on each such exchange, upon official notice of issuance, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant and maintain the listing of such shares of Common Stock after their issuance; and the Company shall also list on such national securities exchange, shall register under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and shall maintain such listing of, any other securities that at any time are issuable upon exercise of the Warrant, if and at the time that any securities of the same class shall be listed on such national securities exchange by the Company.
- 10. Replacement of Warrants. Upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and (in the case of loss, theft or destruction) upon delivery of an indemnity agreement (with surety if reasonably required) in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Company, or (in the case of mutilation) upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will issue, in lieu thereof, a new Warrant of like tenor at Holder's expense.
- 11. *Notices*. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be in writing and delivered by hand or overnight courier service or sent by facsimile or email as follows:

### Warrant.

- (a) To his, her, or its address (and email address) set forth on the signature page to this
- (b) Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service shall be deemed to have been given when received and notices sent by electronic communications, shall be effective upon confirmation received by the sender, including transmittal coded "advise when received" or words of similar meaning. Any party hereto may by notice so given change its address for future notice hereunder.
- 12. No Rights as Stockholder. Until the exercise of this Warrant, Holder shall not have or exercise any rights by virtue hereof as a stockholder of the Company unless otherwise acquired. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and except as otherwise provided in Section 2 hereof, no dividends shall accrue to the shares of Common Stock or other equity securities underlying this Warrant until the exercise hereof and the purchase of the underlying shares of Common Stock or other equity securities, at which point dividends shall begin to accrue with respect to such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities from and after the date such shares of Common Stock or other equity securities are so purchased. Nothing in this Section 12 shall limit the right of Holder to be provided the notices required to be provided pursuant to the terms of this Warrant.
- 13. *Headings*. The headings in this Warrant are for purposes of reference only and shall not limit or otherwise affect the meaning of any provision of this Warrant.
- 14. Governing Law. This Warrant and all actions arising out of or in connection with this Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without application of conflicts of law principles thereunder.
- 15. Amendment or Waiver. Any provision of this Warrant may be amended, waived or modified (either generally or in a particular instance, either retroactively or prospectively, and either for a specified period of time or indefinitely) only by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and Holder. Any amendment, waiver or modification effected in accordance with this Section 15 shall be binding upon Holder, each future holder of the Warrant or the Warrant Stock and the Company.
- 16. Business Days. This Warrant shall be exercisable as provided for herein, except that in the event that the Expiration Date of this Warrant shall fall on a Saturday, Sunday and/or and United States federally recognized Holiday, the Expiration Date for this Warrant shall be extended to 5:00 p.m. Pacific time on the business day following such Saturday, Sunday or recognized Holiday.
- 17. Successor and Assigns. The terms and provisions of this Warrant shall incur to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the Company and each Holder hereof and their respective permitted successors and assigns.
- 18. Attorneys' Fees. If any action at law or in equity is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of this Warrant the adjudicating party may in its discretion order that the non-prevailing party, as determined by such adjudicating party, reimburse the prevailing party for reasonable attorney's fees and costs in addition to any other relief to which such prevailing party may be entitled.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the Company has caused this Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the date f	irst
written above.	
EXPION360 INC.	

EXPION360 INC.
By: Name: John Yozamp Title: Chief Executive Officer
Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue
By its counter-signature below, Holder hereby agrees to the foregoing terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.
HOLDER:
By:
Name: Title:

<b>IN WITNESS WHEREOF</b> , the Company has caused this Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer as of the date first written above.	
EXPION360 INC.	
By: Name: John Yozamp Title: Chief Executive Officer	
Address: 2025 SW Deerhound Avenue	
By its counter-signature below, Holder hereby agrees to the foregoing terms and conditions set forth in this Warrant.	
HOLDER:	
By:	

Name: Title:

# EXHIBIT A

# PURCHASE FORM

To: EXPION360 INC. Dated:

By checking the	e box below, the undersigned hereby irrevocably elects:
9	] to purchase shares of Common Stock, and herewith makes payment of S by cash, check or wire transfer, representing the aggregate Purchase Price therefor pursuant to Section 1(a) of the attached Warrant.
]	] to exercise the Conversion Right with respect to shares of Common Stock pursuant to <u>Section 1(c)</u> of the attached Warrant.
	ertificate or certificates (if the shares of Warrant Stock are certificated) reflecting the issuance of said shares of Common Stock in ned or in such other name as is specified below:
	(Name)
	(Address)
not with a view to, or fo	d represents that the aforesaid shares of Common Stock are being acquired for the account of the undersigned for investment and r resale in connection with, the distribution thereof and that the undersigned has no present intention of distributing or reselling Stock except in compliance with applicable securities laws.
	(Entity name, if applicable)
	By: Name: Title:

# EXPION360 INC. 2021 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN

#### ARTICLE I. PURPOSE

The Plan's purpose is to enhance the Company's ability to attract, retain and motivate persons who make (or are expected to make) important contributions to the Company by providing these individuals with equity ownership opportunities.

### ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- 2.1 "Administrator" means the Board or a Committee to the extent that the Board's powers or authority under the Plan have been delegated to such Committee. With reference to the Board's or a Committee's powers or authority under the Plan that have been delegated to one or more officers pursuant to Section 4.2, the term "Administrator" shall refer to such officer(s) unless and until such delegation has been revoked.
- 2.2 "Applicable Law" means any applicable law, including without limitation: (a) provisions of the Code, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any rules or regulations thereunder; (b) corporate, securities, tax or other laws, statutes, rules, requirements or regulations, whether U.S. or non-U.S. federal, state or local; and (c) rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.
- 2.3 "Award" means an Option award, Stock Appreciation Right award, Restricted Stock award, Restricted Stock Unit award, Performance Bonus Award, Performance Stock Unit award, Dividend Equivalents award or Other Stock or Cash Based Award granted to a Participant under the Plan.
- 2.4 "Award Agreement" means an agreement evidencing an Award, which may be written or electronic, that contains such terms and conditions as the Administrator determines, consistent with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.
  - 2.5 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- "Cause" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term, or term of similar effect, in any offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement, including any Award Agreement, between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, that in the absence of an offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement containing such definition, "Cause" means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following: (a) an act of dishonesty made by the Participant in connection with the Participant's responsibilities as a Service Provider; (b) the Participant's conviction of, or plea of nolo contendere to, a felony or any crime involving fraud, embezzlement or any other act of moral turpitude, or a material violation of federal or state law by the Participant that the Administrator reasonably determines has had or will have a material detrimental effect on the Company's or any Subsidiary's reputation or business; (c) the Participant's gross misconduct; (d) the Participant's willful and material unauthorized use or disclosure of any proprietary information or trade secrets of the Company, any Subsidiary or any other party to whom the Participant owes an obligation of nondisclosure as a result of the Participant's relationship with the Company or any Subsidiary; (e) the Participant's willful breach of any material obligations under any written agreement, covenant, rule, procedure, policy or manual with or of the Company or any Subsidiary; or (f) the Participant's continued substantial failure to perform the Participant's duties as a Service Provider (other than as a result of the Participant's physical or mental incapacity) after the Participant has received a written demand for performance (which may be delivered by electronic mail or other means) that sets forth the factual basis for the determination that the Participant has not substantially performed the Participant's duties and has failed to cure such nonperformance to the Administrator's reasonable satisfaction within 10 days after receiving such notice. For purposes of this Section 2.6, no act or failure to act shall be considered willful unless it is done in bad faith and without reasonable intent that the act or failure to act was in the best interest of the Company or required by law. Any act, or failure to act, based upon authority or instructions given to the Participant pursuant to a direct instruction from the Company's chief executive officer or based on the advice of counsel for the Company will be conclusively presumed to be done or omitted to be done by the Participant in good faith and in the best interest of the Company.

### 2.7 "Change in Control" means any of the following:

(a) A transaction or series of transactions (other than an offering of Common Stock to the general public through a registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission) whereby any "person" or related "group" of "persons" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) directly or indirectly acquires beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) of the Company's securities possessing more than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company's securities outstanding immediately after such acquisition; provided, however, that the following acquisitions shall not constitute a Change in Control: (i) any acquisition by the Company or any Subsidiary; (ii) any acquisition by an employee benefit plan maintained by the Company or any Subsidiary, (iii) any acquisition which complies with Sections 2.7(c)(i), 2.7(c)(ii) and 2.7(c)(iii); or (iv) in respect of an Award held by a particular Participant, any acquisition by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant (or any entity controlled by the Participant or any group of persons including the Participant);

## Board:

- (b) The Incumbent Directors cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the
- (c) The consummation by the Company (whether directly involving the Company or indirectly involving the Company through one or more intermediaries) of (x) a merger, consolidation, reorganization, or business combination, (y) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the Company's assets in any single transaction or series of related transactions or (z) the acquisition of assets or stock of another entity, in each case other than a transaction:
- (i) which results in the Company's voting securities outstanding immediately before the transaction continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the Company or the person that, as a result of the transaction, controls, directly or indirectly, the Company or owns, directly or indirectly, all or substantially all of the Company's assets or otherwise succeeds to the business of the Company (the Company or such person, the "Successor Entity")) directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity's outstanding voting securities immediately after the transaction;
- (ii) after which no person or group beneficially owns voting securities representing 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity; provided, however, that no person or group shall be treated for purposes of this Section 2.7(c)(ii) as beneficially owning 50% or more of the combined voting power of the Successor Entity solely as a result of the voting power held in the Company prior to the consummation of the transaction; and
- (iii) after which at least a majority of the members of the board of directors (or the analogous governing body) of the Successor Entity were Board members at the time of the Board's approval of the execution of the initial agreement providing for such transaction; or
  - (d) The completion of a liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a Change in Control constitutes a payment event with respect to any Award (or any portion of an Award) that provides for the deferral of compensation that is subject to Section 409A, to the extent required to avoid the imposition of additional taxes under Section 409A, the transaction or event described in subsection (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this Section 2.7 with respect to such Award (or portion thereof) shall only constitute a Change in Control for purposes of the payment timing of such Award if such transaction also constitutes a "change in control event," as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5).

The Administrator shall have full and final authority, which shall be exercised in its sole discretion, to determine conclusively whether a Change in Control has occurred pursuant to the above definition, the date of such Change in Control and any incidental matters relating thereto; provided that any exercise of authority in conjunction with a determination of whether a Change in Control is a "change in control event" as defined in Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(5) shall be consistent with such regulation.

- 2.8 "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
- 2.9 "Committee" means one or more committees or subcommittees of the Board, which may include one or more Directors or executive officers of the Company, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. To the extent required to comply with the provisions of Rule 16b-3, it is intended that each member of the Committee will be, at the time the Committee takes any action with respect to an Award that is subject to Rule 16b-3, a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3; however, a Committee member's failure to qualify as a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 will not invalidate any Award granted by the Committee that is otherwise validly granted under the Plan.

- 2.10 "Common Stock" means the Class A common stock of the Company.
- 2.11 "Company" means Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor.
- 2.12 "Consultant" means any person, including any adviser, engaged by the Company or a Subsidiary to render services to such entity if the consultant or adviser: (i) renders bona fide services to the Company or a Subsidiary; (ii) renders services not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction and does not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities; and (iii) is a natural person.
- 2.13 "Designated Beneficiary" means, if permitted by the Company, the beneficiary or beneficiaries the Participant designates, in a manner the Company determines, to receive amounts due or exercise the Participant's rights if the Participant dies. Without a Participant's effective designation, "Designated Beneficiary" will mean the Participant's estate or legal heirs.
  - 2.14 "Director" means a Board member.
  - 2.15 "Disability" means a permanent and total disability under Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.
- 2.16 "Dividend Equivalents" means a right granted to a Participant to receive the equivalent value (in cash or Shares) of dividends paid on a specified number of Shares. Such Dividend Equivalent shall be converted to cash or additional Shares, or a combination of cash and Shares, by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as may be determined by the Administrator.
  - 2.17 "Effective Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3.
  - 2.18 "Employee" means any employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- 2.19 "Equity Restructuring" means a nonreciprocal transaction between the Company and its stockholders, such as a stock dividend, stock split (including a reverse stock split), spin-off or recapitalization through a large, nonrecurring cash dividend, that affects the number or kind of Shares (or other Company securities) or the share price of Common Stock (or other Company securities) and causes a change in the per share value of the Common Stock underlying outstanding Awards.
- 2.20 "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
  - 2.21 "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a Share determined as follows:
- (i) if the Common Stock is listed on any established stock exchange, the value of a Share will be the closing sales price for a Share as quoted on such exchange for such date, or if no sale occurred on such date, the last day preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source the Administrator deems reliable; (ii) if the Common Stock is not listed on an established stock exchange but is quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the value of a Share will be the closing sales price for a Share on such date, or if no sales occurred on such date, then on the last date preceding such date during which a sale occurred, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or another source the Administrator deems reliable; or (iii) if the Common Stock is not listed on any established stock exchange or quoted on a national market or other quotation system, the value established by the Administrator in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Award granted after the effectiveness of the Company's registration statement relating to its initial public offering but prior to the Public Trading Date, the Fair Market Value means the initial public offering price of a Share as set forth in the Company's final prospectus relating to its initial public offering filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- 2.22 "Good Reason" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term, or term of similar effect, in any offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement, including any Award Agreement, between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary; provided, that in the absence of an offer letter, employment, severance or similar agreement containing such definition, Good Reason means the occurrence of one or more of the following without the Participant's consent: (i) a material reduction in the Participant's base compensation, unless such diminution applies to all similarly situated employees, or
- (ii) a relocation of the principal place at which the Participant must perform services by more than 50 miles, unless such relocation is set forth in an offer letter, employment agreement or similar agreement entered into between Participant and the Company prior to a Change in Control, or otherwise agreed by the Company (or any Subsidiary) and the Participant. In order to establish Good Reason, the Participant must provide the Administrator with notice of the event giving rise to Good Reason within 30 days of the occurrence of such event, the event shall remain uncured 30 days thereafter and the Participant must actually terminate services within 30 days following the end of such cure period.

- 2.23 "Greater Than 10% Stockholder" means an individual then owning (within the meaning of Section 424(d) of the Code) more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent corporation or subsidiary corporation of the Company, as determined in accordance with Section 424(e) and (f) of the Code, respectively.
- 2.24 "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option that meets the requirements to qualify as an "incentive stock option" as defined in Section 422 of the Code.
- 2.25 "Incumbent Directors" means, for any period of 12 consecutive months, individuals who, at the beginning of such period, constitute the Board together with any new Director(s) (other than a Director designated by a person who shall have entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in clause (a) or (c) of the Change in Control definition) whose election or nomination for election to the Board was approved by a vote of at least a majority (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for Director without objection to such nomination) of the Directors then still in office who either were Directors at the beginning of the 12-month period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved. No individual initially elected or nominated as a director of the Company as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to Directors or as a result of any other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies by or on behalf of any person other than the Board shall be an Incumbent Director.
  - 2.26 "Non-Employee Director" means a Director who is not an Employee.
  - 2.27 "Nonqualified Stock Option" means an Option that is not an Incentive Stock Option.
- 2.28 "Option" means a right granted under Article VI to purchase a specified number of Shares at a specified price per Share during a specified time period. An Option may be either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonqualified Stock Option.
- 2.29 "Other Stock or Cash Based Awards" means cash awards, awards of Shares, and other awards valued wholly or partially by referring to, or are otherwise based on, Shares or other property.
- 2.30 "Overall Share Limit" means the sum of (i) 10% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding immediately following the Public Trading Date plus (ii) any Shares that are subject to Awards that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Article V plus (iv) an increase commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing annually on the anniversary thereof through (and including) January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 5% of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of Shares as determined by the Board or the Committee.
  - 2.31 "Participant" means a Service Provider who has been granted an Award.
  - 2.32 "Performance Bonus Award" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.3.
- 2.33 "Performance Stock Unit" means a right granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 8.1 and subject to Section 8.2, to receive cash or Shares, the payment of which is contingent upon achieving certain performance goals or other performance-based targets established by the Administrator.
- 2.34 "Permitted Transferee" means, with respect to a Participant, any "family member" of the Participant, as defined in the General Instructions to Form S-8 Registration Statement under the Securities Act (or any successor form thereto), or any other transferee specifically approved by the Administrator after taking into account Applicable Law.
  - 2.35 "Plan" means this 2021 Incentive Award Plan.
- 2.36 "Public Trading Date" means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.
- 2.37 "Restricted Stock" means Shares awarded to a Participant under Article VII, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.

- 2.38 "Restricted Stock Unit" means an unfunded, unsecured right to receive, on the applicable settlement date, one Share or an amount in cash or other consideration determined by the Administrator to be equal to the Fair Market Value as of such settlement date, subject to certain vesting conditions and other restrictions.
  - 2.39 "Rule 16b-3" means Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, including any amendments thereto.
- 2.40 "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Treasury Department, as amended or as may be amended from time to time.
- 2.41 "Securities Act" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and all regulations, guidance and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
  - 2.42 "Service Provider" means an Employee, Consultant or Director.
  - 2.43 "Shares" means shares of Common Stock.
- 2.44 "Stock Appreciation Right" or "SAR" means a right granted under Article VI to receive a payment equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value of a specified number of Shares on the date the right is exercised over the exercise price set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.
- 2.45 "Subsidiary" means any entity (other than the Company), whether U.S. or non-U.S., in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities other than the last entity in the unbroken chain beneficially owns, at the time of the determination, securities or interests representing at least 50% of the total combined voting power of all classes of securities or interests in one of the other entities in such chain.
- 2.46 "Substitute Awards" means Awards granted or Shares issued by the Company in assumption of, or in substitution or exchange for, awards previously granted, or the right or obligation to make future awards, in each case by a company or other entity acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines.
- 2.47 "Tax-Related Items" means any and all U.S. and non-U.S. federal, state and/or local taxes (including, without limitation, income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account, employment tax, stamp tax or other tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable or deemed applicable to Participant and any employer tax liability which has been transferred to a Participant) for which a Participant is liable in connection with Awards and/or Shares.
  - 2.48 "Termination of Service" means:
- (a) As to a Consultant, the time when the engagement of a Participant as a Consultant to the Company or a Subsidiary is terminated for any reason, with or without Cause, including, without limitation, by resignation, discharge, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Consultant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (b) As to a Non-Employee Director, the time when a Participant who is a Non-Employee Director ceases to be a Director for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, failure to be elected, death or retirement, but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (c) As to an Employee, the time when the employee-employer relationship between a Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary is terminated for any reason, including, without limitation, a termination by resignation, discharge, death, disability or retirement; but excluding terminations where the Participant simultaneously commences or remains in employment or service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

The Company, in its sole discretion, shall determine the effect of all matters and questions relating to any Termination of Service, including, without limitation, whether a Termination of Service has occurred, whether a Termination of Service resulted from a discharge for Cause and all questions of whether particular leaves of absence constitute a Termination of Service. For purposes of the Plan, a Participant's employee-employer relationship or consultancy relationship shall be deemed to be terminated in the event that the Subsidiary employing or contracting with such Participant ceases to remain a Subsidiary following any merger, sale of stock or other corporate transaction or event (including, without limitation, a spin-off), even though the Participant may subsequently continue to perform services for that entity.

#### ARTICLE III. ELIGIBILITY

Service Providers are eligible to be granted Awards under the Plan, subject to the limitations described herein. No Service Provider shall have any right to be granted an Award pursuant to the Plan and neither the Company nor the Administrator is obligated to treat Service Providers, Participants or any other persons uniformly.

# ARTICLE IV. ADMINISTRATION AND DELEGATION

#### 4.1 <u>Administration</u>.

- (a) The Plan is administered by the Administrator. The Administrator has authority to determine which Service Providers receive Awards, grant Awards and set Award terms and conditions, subject to the conditions and limitations in the Plan. The Administrator also has the authority to take all actions and make all determinations under the Plan, to interpret the Plan and Award Agreements and to adopt, amend and repeal Plan administrative rules, guidelines and practices as it deems advisable. The Administrator may correct defects and ambiguities, supply omissions, reconcile inconsistencies in the Plan or any Award and make all other determinations that it deems necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and any Awards. The Administrator (and each member thereof) is entitled to, in good faith, rely upon any report or other information furnished to the Administrator or member thereof by any officer or other Employee, the Company's independent certified public accountants, or any executive compensation consultant or other professional retained by the Company to assist in the administration of the Plan. The Administrator's determinations under the Plan are in its sole discretion and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons having or claiming any interest in the Plan or any Award.
- (b) Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator has the exclusive power, authority and sole discretion to: (i) designate Participants; (ii) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Participant; (iii) determine the number of Awards to be granted and the number of Shares to which an Award will relate; (iv) subject to the limitations in the Plan, determine the terms and conditions of any Award and related Award Agreement, including, but not limited to, the exercise price, grant price, purchase price, any performance criteria, any restrictions or limitations on the Award, any schedule for vesting, lapse of forfeiture restrictions or restrictions on the exercisability of an Award, and accelerations, waivers or amendments thereof; (v) determine whether, to what extent, and under what circumstances an Award may be settled in, or the exercise price of an Award may be paid in cash, Shares, or other property, or an Award may be canceled, forfeited, or surrendered; and (vi) make all other decisions and determinations that may be required pursuant to the Plan or as the Administrator deems necessary or advisable to administer the Plan.
- 4.2 <u>Delegation of Authority.</u> To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Board or any Committee may delegate any or all of its powers under the Plan to one or more Committees or officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; provided, however, that in no event shall an officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries be delegated the authority to grant Awards to, or amend Awards held by, the following individuals: (a) individuals who are subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act, or
  (b) officers of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Directors to whom authority to grant or amend Awards has been delegated hereunder. Any
- delegation hereunder shall be subject to the restrictions and limits that the Board or Committee specifies at the time of such delegation or that are otherwise included in the applicable organizational documents, and the Board or Committee, as applicable, may at any time rescind the authority so delegated or appoint a new delegatee. At all times, the delegatee appointed under this Section 4.2 shall serve in such capacity at the pleasure of the Board or the Committee, as applicable, and the Board or the Committee may abolish any committee at any time and re-vest in itself any previously delegated authority. Further, regardless of any delegation, the Board or a Committee may, in its discretion, exercise any and all rights and duties as the Administrator under the Plan delegated thereby, except with respect to Awards that are required to be determined in the sole discretion of the Board or Committee under the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

# ARTICLE V. STOCK AVAILABLE FOR AWARDS

5.1 <u>Number of Shares</u>. Subject to adjustment under Article IX and the terms of this Article V, Awards may be made under the Plan covering up to the Overall Share Limit. Shares issued or delivered under the Plan may consist of authorized but unissued Shares, Shares purchased on the open market or treasury Shares.

### 5.2 Share Recycling.

- (a) If all or any part of an Award expires, lapses or is terminated, converted into an award in respect of shares of another entity in connection with a spin-off or other similar event, exchanged or settled for cash, surrendered, repurchased, canceled without having been fully exercised or forfeited, in any case, in a manner that results in the Company acquiring Shares covered by the Award at a price not greater than the price (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) paid by the Participant for such Shares or not issuing any Shares covered by the Award, the unused Shares covered by the Award will, as applicable, become or again be available as Common Stock for Awards under the Plan. The payment of Dividend Equivalents in cash in conjunction with any outstanding Awards shall not count against the Overall Share Limit.
- (b) In addition, the following shall be available as Shares for future grants of Awards: (i) Shares tendered by a Participant or withheld by the Company in payment of the exercise price of an Option; (ii) Shares tendered by the Participant or withheld by the Company to satisfy any tax withholding obligation with respect to an Award; and (iii) Shares subject to a Stock Appreciation Right that are not issued in connection with the stock settlement of the Stock Appreciation Right on exercise thereof. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.2(b), no Shares may again be optioned, granted or awarded pursuant to an Incentive Stock Option if such action would cause such Option to fail to qualify as an incentive stock option under Section 422 of the Code.
- 5.3 <u>Incentive Stock Option Limitations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no more than 1,000,000 Shares (as adjusted to reflect any Equity Restructuring) may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options.
- Substitute Awards. In connection with an entity's merger or consolidation with the Company or any Subsidiary or the Company's or any Subsidiary's acquisition of an entity's property or stock, the Administrator may grant Substitute Awards in respect of any options or other stock or stock- based awards granted before such merger or consolidation by such entity or its affiliate. Substitute Awards may be granted on such terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate, notwithstanding limitations on Awards in the Plan. Substitute Awards will not count against the Overall Share Limit (nor shall Shares subject to a Substitute Award be added to the Shares available for Awards under the Plan as provided under Section 5.2 above), except that Shares acquired by exercise of substitute Incentive Stock Options will count against the maximum number of Shares that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options under the Plan. Additionally, in the event that a company acquired by the Company or any Subsidiary or with which the Company or any Subsidiary combines has shares available under a pre-existing plan approved by stockholders and not adopted in contemplation of such acquisition or combination, the shares available for grant pursuant to the terms of such pre-existing plan (as appropriately adjusted to reflect the transaction) may be used for Awards under the Plan and shall not count against the Overall Share Limit (and Shares subject to such Awards may again become available for Awards under the Plan as provided under Section 5.2 above); provided that Awards using such available shares shall not be made after the date awards or grants could have been made under the terms of the pre- existing plan, absent the acquisition or combination, and shall only be made to individuals who were not Service Providers prior to such acquisition or combination.
- 5.5 Non-Employee Director Award Limit. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in the Plan or in any policy of the Company regarding non-employee director compensation, the sum of the grant date fair value (determined as of the grant date in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of all equity-based Awards and the maximum amount that may become payable pursuant to all cash-based Awards that may be granted to a Service Provider as compensation for services as a Non-Employee Director during any calendar year shall not exceed \$1,000,000.

### ARTICLE VI.

## STOCK OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS

- 6.1 General. The Administrator may grant Options or Stock Appreciation Rights to one or more Service Providers, subject to such terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine. The Administrator will determine the number of Shares covered by each Option and Stock Appreciation Right, the exercise price of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right and the conditions and limitations applicable to the exercise of each Option and Stock Appreciation Right. A Stock Appreciation Right will entitle the Participant (or other person entitled to exercise the Stock Appreciation Right) to receive from the Company upon exercise of the exercisable portion of the Stock Appreciation Right an amount determined by multiplying (x) the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price per Share of the Stock Appreciation Right by
- (y) the number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised, subject to any limitations of the Plan or that the Administrator may impose, and payable in cash, Shares valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise or a combination of the two as the Administrator may determine or provide in the Award Agreement.
- Exercise Price. The Administrator will establish each Option's and Stock Appreciation Right's exercise price and specify the exercise price in the Award Agreement. Subject to Section 6.6, the exercise price will not be less than 100% of the Fair Market Value on the grant date of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is a Substitute Award, the exercise price per share of the Shares subject to such Option or Stock Appreciation Right, as applicable, may be less than the Fair Market Value per share on the date of grant; provided that the exercise price of any Substitute Award shall be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 424 and 409A of the Code.

- 6.3 <u>Duration of Options</u>. Subject to Section 6.6, each Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable at such times and as specified in the Award Agreement, provided that the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right will not exceed ten years; provided, further, that, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator or specified in the Award Agreement, (a) no portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right which is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall thereafter become exercisable and (b) the portion of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right that is unexercisable at a Participant's Termination of Service shall automatically expire on the date of such Termination of Service. In addition, in no event shall an Option or Stock Appreciation Right granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of overtime pay under the U.S. Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 be exercisable earlier than six months after its date of grant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant, prior to the end of the term of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right, commits an act of Cause (as determined by the Administrator), or violates any non-competition, non-solicitation or confidentiality provisions of any employment contract, confidentiality and nondisclosure agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the right to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right when it reasonably believes that the Participant may have participated in any such act or violation.
- Exercise. Options and Stock Appreciation Rights may be exercised by delivering to the Company (or such other person or entity designated by the Administrator) a notice of exercise, in a form and manner the Company approves (which may be written, electronic or telephonic and may contain representations and warranties deemed advisable by the Administrator), signed or authenticated by the person authorized to exercise the Option or Stock Appreciation Right, together with, as applicable, (a) payment in full of the exercise price for the number of Shares for which the Option is exercised in a manner specified in Section 6.5 and (b) satisfaction in full of any withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items in a manner specified in Section 10.5. The Administrator may, in its discretion, limit exercise with respect to fractional Shares and require that any partial exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right be with respect to a minimum number of Shares.
- 6.5 <u>Payment Upon Exercise</u>. The Administrator shall determine the methods by which payment of the exercise price of an Option shall be made, including, without limitation:
- (a) Cash, check or wire transfer of immediately available funds; provided that the Company may limit the use of one of the foregoing methods if one or more of the methods below is permitted;
- (b) If there is a public market for Shares at the time of exercise, unless the Company otherwise determines, (A) delivery (including electronically or telephonically to the extent permitted by the Company) of a notice that the Participant has placed a market sell order with a broker acceptable to the Company with respect to Shares then issuable upon exercise of the Option and that the broker has been directed to deliver promptly to the Company funds sufficient to pay the exercise price, or (B) the Participant's delivery to the Company of a copy of irrevocable and unconditional instructions to a broker acceptable to the Company to deliver promptly to the Company an amount sufficient to pay the exercise price by cash, wire transfer of immediately available funds or check; provided that such amount is paid to the Company at such time as may be required by the Company;
- (c) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery (either by actual delivery or attestation) of Shares owned by the Participant valued at their Fair Market Value on the date of delivery;
- (d) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, surrendering Shares then issuable upon the Option's exercise valued at their Fair Market Value on the exercise date;
  - (e) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, delivery of a promissory note or any other lawful consideration; or

payment forms.

- (f) To the extent permitted by the Administrator, any combination of the above
- Additional Terms of Incentive Stock Options. The Administrator may grant Incentive Stock Options only to employees of the Company, any of its present or future parent or subsidiary corporations, as defined in Sections 424(e) or (f) of the Code, respectively, and any other entities the employees of which are eligible to receive Incentive Stock Options under the Code. If an Incentive Stock Option is granted to a Greater Than 10% Stockholder, the exercise price will not be less than 110% of the Fair Market Value on the Option's grant date, and the term of the Option will not exceed five years. All Incentive Stock Options (and Award Agreements related thereto) will be subject to and construed consistently with Section 422 of the Code. By accepting an Incentive Stock Option, the Participant agrees to give prompt notice to the Company of dispositions or other transfers (other than in connection with a Change in Control) of Shares acquired under the Option made within the later of (a) two years from the grant date of the Option or (b) one year after the transfer of such Shares to the Participant, specifying the date of the disposition or other transfer and the amount the Participant realized, in cash, other property, assumption of indebtedness or other consideration, in such disposition or other transfer. Neither the Company nor the Administrator will be liable to a Participant, or any other party, if an Incentive Stock Option fails or ceases to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code. Any Incentive Stock Option or portion thereof that fails to qualify as an "incentive stock option" under Section 422 of the Code for any reason, including becoming exercisable with respect to Shares having a fair market value exceeding the \$100,000 limitation under Treasury Regulation Section 1.422-4, will be a Nonqualified Stock Option.

# ARTICLE VII. RESTRICTED STOCK; RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS

General. The Administrator may grant Restricted Stock, or the right to purchase Restricted Stock, to any Service Provider, subject to forfeiture or the Company's right to repurchase all or part of the underlying Shares at their issue price or other stated or formula price from the Participant if conditions the Administrator specifies in the Award Agreement are not satisfied before the end of the applicable restriction period or periods that the Administrator establishes for such Award. In addition, the Administrator may grant Restricted Stock Units, which may be subject to vesting and forfeiture conditions during the applicable restriction period or periods, as set forth in an Award Agreement, to Service Providers, which, for the avoidance of doubt, to the extent determined necessary or appropriate by the Administrator and set forth in an Award Agreement, may permit Restricted Stock Units to vest following a Termination of Service. The Administrator shall establish the purchase price, if any, and form of payment for Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units; provided, however, that if a purchase price is charged, such purchase price shall be no less than the par value, if any, of the Shares to be purchased, unless otherwise permitted by Applicable Law. In all cases, legal consideration shall be required for each issuance of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units to the extent required by Applicable Law. The Award Agreement for each Award of Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units shall set forth the terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine.

## 7.2 <u>Restricted Stock</u>.

- (a) Stockholder Rights. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, each Participant holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, subject to the restrictions in the Plan and the applicable Award Agreement, including the right to receive all dividends and other distributions paid or made with respect to the Shares to the extent such dividends and other distributions have a record date that is on or after the date on which such Participant becomes the record holder of such Shares; provided, however, that with respect to a share of Restricted Stock subject to restrictions or vesting conditions, except in connection with a spin-off or other similar event as otherwise permitted under Section 9.2, dividends which are paid to Company stockholders prior to the removal of restrictions and satisfaction of vesting conditions shall only be paid to the Participant to the extent that the restrictions are subsequently removed and the vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the share of Restricted Stock vests.
- (b) Stock Certificates. he Company may require that the Participant deposit in escrow with the Company (or its designee) any stock certificates issued in respect of Shares of Restricted Stock, together with a stock power endorsed in blank.
- (c) Section 83(b) Election. If a Participant makes an election under Section 83(b) of the Code to be taxed with respect to the Restricted Stock as of the date of transfer of the Restricted Stock rather than as of the date or dates upon which such Participant would otherwise be taxable under Section 83(a) of the Code, such Participant shall be required to deliver a copy of such election to the Company promptly after filing such election with the Internal Revenue Service along with proof of the timely filing thereof.
- 7.3 Restricted Stock Units. The Administrator may provide that settlement of Restricted Stock Units will occur upon or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Restricted Stock Units vest or will instead be deferred, on a mandatory basis or at the Participant's election, subject to compliance with Applicable Law. A Participant holding Restricted Stock Units will have only the rights of a general unsecured creditor of the Company (solely to the extent of any rights then applicable to Participant with respect to such Restricted Stock Units) until delivery of Shares, cash or other securities or property is made as specified in the applicable Award Agreement.

# ARTICLE VIII. OTHER TYPES OF AWARDS

- 8.1 <u>General</u>. The Administrator may grant Performance Stock Unit awards, Performance Bonus Awards, Dividend Equivalents or Other Stock or Cash Based Awards, to one or more Service Providers, in such amounts and subject to such terms and conditions not inconsistent with the Plan as the Administrator shall determine.
- 8.2 <u>Performance Stock Unit Awards</u>. Each Performance Stock Unit award shall be denominated in a number of Shares or in unit equivalents of Shares or units of value (including a dollar value of Shares) and may be linked to any one or more of performance or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or Subsidiaries, determined to be appropriate by the Administrator, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator. In making such determinations, the Administrator may consider (among such other factors as it deems relevant in light of the specific type of award) the contributions, responsibilities and other compensation of the particular Participant.

- 8.3 <u>Performance Bonus Awards</u>. Each right to receive a bonus granted under this Section
- 8.3 shall be denominated in the form of cash (but may be payable in cash, stock or a combination thereof) (a "Performance Bonus Award") and shall be payable upon the attainment of performance goals that are established by the Administrator and relate to one or more of performance or other specific criteria, including service to the Company or Subsidiaries, in each case on a specified date or dates or over any period or periods determined by the Administrator.
- 8.4 <u>Dividend Equivalents</u>. If the Administrator provides, an Award (other than an Option or Stock Appreciation Right) may provide a Participant with the right to receive Dividend Equivalents. Dividend Equivalents may be paid currently or credited to an account for the Participant, settled in cash or Shares and subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Award with respect to which the Dividend Equivalents are granted and subject to other terms and conditions as set forth in the Award Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Dividend Equivalents with respect to an Award subject to vesting shall either (i) to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, not be paid or credited or (ii) be accumulated and subject to vesting to the same extent as the related Award. All such Dividend Equivalents shall be paid at such time as the Administrator shall specify in the applicable Award Agreement or as determined by the Administrator in the event not specified in such Award Agreement.
- 8.5 Other Stock or Cash Based Awards. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be granted to Participants, including Awards entitling Participants to receive cash or Shares to be delivered in the future and annual or other periodic or long-term cash bonus awards (whether based on specified performance criteria or otherwise), in each case subject to any conditions and limitations in the Plan. Such Other Stock or Cash Based Awards will also be available as a payment form in the settlement of other Awards, as standalone payments and as payment in lieu of compensation to which a Participant is otherwise entitled, subject to compliance with Section 409A. Other Stock or Cash Based Awards may be paid in Shares, cash or other property, as the Administrator determines. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of each Other Stock or Cash Based Award, including any purchase price, performance goal(s), transfer restrictions, and vesting conditions, which will be set forth in the applicable Award Agreement. Except in connection with a spin-off or other similar event as otherwise permitted under Article IX, dividends that are paid prior to vesting of any Other Stock or Cash Based Award shall only be paid to the applicable Participant to the extent that the vesting conditions are subsequently satisfied and the Other Stock or Cash Based Award vests.

# ARTICLE IX. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK AND CERTAIN OTHER EVENTS

- 9.1 <u>Equity Restructuring</u>. In connection with any Equity Restructuring, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article IX, the Administrator will equitably adjust the terms of the Plan and each outstanding Award as it deems appropriate to reflect the Equity Restructuring, which may include (i) adjusting the number and type of securities subject to each outstanding Award or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article V hereof on the maximum number and kind of shares that may be issued); (ii) adjusting the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the performance goals or other criteria included in, outstanding Awards; and (iii) granting new Awards or making cash payments to Participants. The adjustments provided under this Section 9.1 will be nondiscretionary and final and binding on all interested parties, including the affected Participant and the Company; provided that the Administrator will determine whether an adjustment is equitable.
- Stock, other securities, or other property), reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin off, combination, amalgamation, repurchase, recapitalization, liquidation, dissolution, or sale, transfer, exchange or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or sale or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, Change in Control, issuance of warrants or other rights to purchase Common Stock or other securities of the Company, other similar corporate transaction or event, other unusual or nonrecurring transaction or event affecting the Company or its financial statements or any change in any Applicable Law or accounting principles, the Administrator, on such terms and conditions as it deems appropriate, either by the terms of the Award or by action taken prior to the occurrence of such transaction or event (except that action to give effect to a change in Applicable Law or accounting principles may be made within a reasonable period of time after such change) and either automatically or upon the Participant's request, is hereby authorized to take any one or more of the following actions whenever the Administrator determines that such action is appropriate in order to (x) prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended by the Company to be made available under the Plan or with respect to any Award granted or issued under the Plan, (y) to facilitate such transaction or event or (z) give effect to such changes in Applicable Law or accounting principles:
- (a) To provide for the cancellation of any such Award in exchange for either an amount of cash or other property with a value equal to the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights under the vested portion of such Award, as applicable, in each case as of the date of such cancellation; provided that, if the amount that could have been obtained upon the exercise or settlement of the vested portion of such Award or realization of the Participant's rights, in any case, is equal to or less than zero, then the Award may be terminated without payment;

- (b) To provide that such Award shall vest and, to the extent applicable, be exercisable as to all Shares (or other property) covered thereby, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or the provisions of such Award;
- (c) To provide that such Award be assumed by the successor or survivor corporation or entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, or shall be substituted for by awards covering the stock of the successor or survivor corporation or entity, or a parent or subsidiary thereof, with appropriate adjustments as to the number and kind of shares and applicable exercise or purchase price, in all cases, as determined by the Administrator;
- (d) To make adjustments in the number and type of Shares (or other securities or property) subject to outstanding Awards or with respect to which Awards may be granted under the Plan (including, but not limited to, adjustments of the limitations in Article V hereof on the maximum number and kind of Shares which may be issued) or in the terms and conditions of (including the grant or exercise price), and the criteria included in, outstanding Awards;
  - (e) To replace such Award with other rights or property selected by the Administrator; or
- (f) To provide that the Award will terminate and cannot vest, be exercised or become payable after the applicable event.

# 9.3 <u>Change in Control</u>.

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, in the event of a Change in Control, unless the Administrator elects to (i) terminate an Award in exchange for cash, rights or property, or (ii) cause an Award to become fully exercisable and no longer subject to any forfeiture restrictions prior to the consummation of a Change in Control, pursuant to Section 9.2, (A) such Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting) shall continue in effect or be assumed or an equivalent Award substituted by the successor corporation or a parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation and (B) the portion of such Award subject to performance-based vesting shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Award Agreement and, in the absence of applicable terms and conditions, the Administrator's discretion.
- (b) In the event that the successor corporation in a Change in Control refuses to assume or substitute for an Award (other than any portion subject to performance-based vesting, which shall be handled as specified in the individual Award Agreement or as otherwise provided by the Administrator), the Administrator shall cause such Award to become fully vested and, if applicable, exercisable immediately prior to the consummation of such transaction and all forfeiture restrictions on such Award to lapse and, to the extent unexercised upon the consummation of such transaction, to terminate in exchange for cash, rights or other property. The Administrator shall notify the Participant of any Award that becomes exercisable pursuant to the preceding sentence that such Award shall be fully exercisable for a period of time as determined by the Administrator from the date of such notice (which shall be 15 days if no period is determined by the Administrator), contingent upon the occurrence of the Change in Control, and such Award shall terminate upon the consummation of the Change in Control in accordance with the preceding sentence.
- (c) For the purposes of this Section 9.3, an Award shall be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control was not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of the Award, for each Share subject to an Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its parent equal in fair market value to the per-share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.
- 9.4 <u>Administrative Stand Still</u>. In the event of any pending stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation or other distribution (other than normal cash dividends) of Company assets to stockholders, or any other extraordinary transaction or change affecting the Shares or the share price of Common Stock (including any Equity Restructuring or any securities offering or other similar transaction) or for reasons of administrative convenience or to facilitate compliance with any Applicable Law, the Administrator may refuse to permit the exercise or settlement of one or more Awards for such period of time as the Company may determine to be reasonably appropriate under the circumstances.
- 9.5 General. Except as expressly provided in the Plan or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no Participant will have any rights due to any subdivision or consolidation of Shares of any class, dividend payment, increase or decrease in the number of Shares of any class or dissolution, liquidation, merger, or consolidation of the Company or other corporation. Except as expressly provided with respect to an Equity Restructuring under Section 9.1 above or the Administrator's action under the Plan, no issuance by the Company of Shares of any class, or securities convertible into Shares of any class, will affect, and no adjustment will be made regarding, the number of Shares subject to an Award or the Award's grant price or exercise price. The existence of the Plan, any Award Agreements and the Awards granted hereunder will not affect or restrict in any way the Company's right or power to make or authorize (i) any adjustment, recapitalization, reorganization or other change in the Company's capital structure or its business, (ii) any merger, consolidation, spinoff, dissolution or liquidation of the Company or sale of Company assets or (iii) any sale or issuance of securities, including securities with rights superior to those of the Shares or securities convertible into or exchangeable for Shares.

# ARTICLE X. PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO AWARDS

## 10.1 <u>Transferability</u>.

(a No Award may be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution, unless and until such Award has been exercised or the Shares underlying such Award have been issued, and all restrictions applicable to such Shares have lapsed. During the life of a Participant, Awards will be exercisable only by the Participant. After the death of a Participant, any exercisable portion of an Award may, prior to the time when such portion becomes unexercisable under the Plan or the applicable Award Agreement, be exercised by the Participant's personal representative or by any person empowered to do so under the deceased Participant's will or under the then-Applicable Law of descent and distribution.

References to a Participant, to the extent relevant in the context, will include references to a transferee approved by the Administrator.

- Permitted Transferee of such Participant to transfer an Award other than an Incentive Stock Option (unless such Incentive Stock Option is intended to become a Nonqualified Stock Option) to any one or more Permitted Transferees of such Participant, subject to the following terms and conditions: (i) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall not be assignable or transferable by the Permitted Transferee other than (A) to another Permitted Transferee of the applicable Participant or (B) by will or the laws of descent and distribution; (ii) an Award transferred to a Permitted Transferee shall continue to be subject to all the terms and conditions of the Award as applicable to the original Participant (other than the ability to further transfer the Award to any person other than another Permitted Transferee of the applicable Participant); (iii) the Participant (or transferring Permitted Transferee) and the receiving Permitted Transferee shall execute any and all documents requested by the Administrator, including, without limitation, documents to (A) confirm the status of the transferee as a Permitted Transferee, (B) satisfy any requirements for an exemption for the transfer under Applicable Law and (C) evidence the transfer; and (iv) any transfer of an Award to a Permitted Transferee shall be without consideration, except as required by Applicable Law. In addition, and further notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine to permit a Participant to transfer Incentive Stock Options to a trust that constitutes a Permitted Transferee if, under Section 671 of the Code and other Applicable Law, the Participant is considered the sole beneficial owner of the Incentive Stock Option while it is held in the trust.
- (c) Notwithstanding Section 10.1(a), if permitted by the Administrator, a Participant may, in the manner determined by the Administrator, designate a Designated Beneficiary. A Designated Beneficiary, legal guardian, legal representative, or other person claiming any rights pursuant to the Plan is subject to all terms and conditions of the Plan and any Award Agreement applicable to the Participant and any additional restrictions deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrator. If the Participant is married or a domestic partner in a domestic partnership qualified under Applicable Law and resides in a community property state, a designation of a person other than the Participant's spouse or domestic partner, as applicable, as the Participant's Designated Beneficiary with respect to more than 50% of the Participant's interest in the Award shall not be effective without the prior written or electronic consent of the Participant's spouse or domestic partner. Subject to the foregoing, a beneficiary designation may be changed or revoked by a Participant at any time; provided that the change or revocation is delivered in writing to the Administrator prior to the Participant's death.
- 10.2 <u>Documentation</u>. Each Award will be evidenced in an Award Agreement in such form as the Administrator determines in its discretion. Each Award may contain such terms and conditions as are determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, to the extent not inconsistent with those set forth in the Plan.
- 10.3 <u>Discretion</u>. Except as the Plan otherwise provides, each Award may be made alone or in addition or in relation to any other Award. The terms of each Award to a Participant need not be identical, and the Administrator need not treat Participants or Awards (or portions thereof) uniformly.
- Changes in Participant's Status. The Administrator will determine how the disability, death, retirement, authorized leave of absence or any other change or purported change in a Participant's Service Provider status affects an Award and the extent to which, and the period during which, the Participant's legal representative, conservator, guardian or Designated Beneficiary may exercise rights under the Award, if applicable. Except to the extent otherwise required by Applicable Law or expressly authorized by the Company, service credit shall be given for vesting periods for any period the Participant is on a leave of absence in accordance with the Company's written policy on leaves of absence (or in the absence of such policy that is applicable with respect to such determination, no service credit shall be given for vesting purposes for any period the Participant is on a leave of absence).

- Withholding. Each Participant must pay the Company or a Subsidiary or other Participant's employing company, as applicable, or make provision satisfactory to the Administrator for payment of, any Tax-Related Items to be withheld in connection with such Participant's Awards and/or Shares. At the Company's discretion and subject to any Company insider trading policy (including black- out periods), any withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items may be satisfied by (i) deducting an amount sufficient to satisfy such withholding obligation from any payment of any kind otherwise due to a Participant; (ii) accepting a payment from the Participant in cash, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, or by check made payable to the order of the Company or a Subsidiary, as applicable;
- (iii) accepting the delivery of Shares, including Shares delivered by attestation; (iv) retaining Shares from an Award; (v) if there is a public market for Shares at the time the withholding obligation for Tax-Related Items is to be satisfied, selling Shares issued pursuant to an Award, either voluntarily by the Participant or mandatorily by the Company; (vi) accepting delivery of a promissory note or any other lawful consideration; (vii) any other method of withholding determined by the Company and, to the extent required by Applicable Law or the Plan, approved by the Administrator; and/or (viii) any combination of the foregoing payment forms. The amount withheld pursuant to any of the foregoing payment forms shall be determined by the Company and may be up to, but no greater than, the aggregate amount of such obligations based on the maximum statutory withholding rates in the applicable Participant's jurisdiction(s) for all Tax-Related Items. If any tax withholding obligation will be satisfied under clause (v) of the preceding paragraph, each Participant's acceptance of an Award under the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to any brokerage firm selected by the Company to effect the sale to complete the transactions described in clause (v).
- Amendment of Award; Repricing. he Administrator may amend, modify or terminate any outstanding Award, including by substituting another Award of the same or a different type, changing the exercise or settlement date, and converting an Incentive Stock Option to a Nonqualified Stock Option. The Participant's consent to such action will be required unless (i) the action, taking into account any related action, does not materially and adversely affect the Participant's rights under the Award, or (ii) the change is permitted under Article IX or pursuant to Section 11.6. In addition, the Administrator shall, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, have the authority to
- (a) amend any outstanding Option or Stock Appreciation Right to reduce its exercise price per Share or
- (b) cancel any Option or Stock Appreciation Right in exchange for cash or another Award.
- Conditions on Delivery of Stock. The Company will not be obligated to deliver any Shares under the Plan or remove restrictions from Shares previously delivered under the Plan until (i) all Award conditions have been met or removed to the Company's satisfaction, (ii) as determined by the Company, all other legal matters regarding the issuance and delivery of such Shares have been satisfied, including, without limitation, any applicable securities laws and stock exchange or stock market rules and regulations, (iii) any approvals from governmental agencies that the Company determines are necessary or advisable have been obtained, and (iv) the Participant has executed and delivered to the Company such representations or agreements as the Administrator deems necessary or appropriate to satisfy Applicable Law. The inability or impracticability of the Company to obtain or maintain authority to issue or sell any securities from any regulatory body having jurisdiction, which authority is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary to the lawful issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, shall relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority shall not have been obtained, and shall constitute circumstances in which the Administrator may determine to amend or cancel Awards pertaining to such Shares, with or without consideration to the Participant.
- 10.8 <u>Acceleration</u>. The Administrator may at any time provide that any Award will become immediately vested and fully or partially exercisable, free of some or all restrictions or conditions, or otherwise fully or partially realizable.

### ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 No Right to Employment or Other Status. No person will have any claim or right to be granted an Award, and the grant of an Award will not be construed as giving a Participant the right to commence or continue employment or any other relationship with the Company or a Subsidiary. The Company and its Subsidiaries expressly reserve the right at any time to dismiss or otherwise terminate its relationship with a Participant free from any liability or claim under the Plan or any Award, except as expressly provided in an Award Agreement or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company or any Subsidiary.

- 11.2 <u>No Rights as Stockholder; Certificates.</u> Subject to the Award Agreement, no Participant or Designated Beneficiary will have any rights as a stockholder with respect to any Shares to be distributed under an Award until becoming the record holder of such Shares. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless the Administrator otherwise determines or Applicable Law requires, the Company will not be required to deliver to any Participant certificates evidencing Shares issued in connection with any Award and instead such Shares may be recorded in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator). The Company may place legends on any share certificate or book entry to reference restrictions applicable to the Shares (including, without limitation, restrictions applicable to Restricted Stock).
- 11.3 <u>Effective Date</u>. The Plan, as set forth herein, was approved by the Board on November 15, 2021. The Plan will become effective on the date prior to the Public Trading Date (the "Effective Date"), provided that it is approved by the Company's stockholders prior to such date and occurring within 12 months following the date the Board approved the Plan. If the Plan is not approved by the Company's stockholders within the foregoing time frame, the Plan will not become effective. No Incentive Stock Option may be granted pursuant to the Plan after the tenth anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan was approved by the Board or (ii) the date the Plan was approved by the Company's stockholders.
- Amendment of Plan. The Board may amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time; provided that (a) no amendment requiring stockholder approval to comply with Applicable Law shall be effective unless approved by the stockholders, and (b) no amendment, other than an increase to the Overall Share Limit or pursuant to Article IX or Section 11.6, may materially and adversely affect any Award outstanding at the time of such amendment without the affected Participant's consent. No Awards may be granted under the Plan during any suspension period or after Plan termination. Awards outstanding at the time of any Plan suspension or termination will continue to be governed by the Plan and the Award Agreement, as each in effect before such suspension or termination. The Board will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary to comply with Applicable Law.
- 11.5 <u>Provisions for Non-U.S. Participants</u>. The Administrator may modify Awards granted to Participants who are nationals of a country other than the United States or employed or residing outside the United States, establish subplans or procedures under the Plan or take any other necessary or appropriate action to address Applicable Law, including (a) differences in laws, rules, regulations or customs of such jurisdictions with respect to tax, securities, currency, employee benefit or other matters,
  (b) listing and other requirements of any non-U.S. securities exchange, and (c) any necessary local governmental or regulatory exemptions or approvals.

### 11.6 Section 409A.

- (a) General. The Company intends that all Awards be structured to comply with, or be exempt from, Section 409A, such that no adverse tax consequences, interest, or penalties under Section 409A apply. Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Administrator may, without a Participant's consent, amend this Plan or Awards, adopt policies and procedures, or take any other actions (including amendments, policies, procedures and retroactive actions) as are necessary or appropriate to preserve the intended tax treatment of Awards, including any such actions intended to (A) exempt this Plan or any Award from Section 409A, or (B) comply with Section 409A, including regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority that may be issued after an Award's grant date. The Company makes no representations or warranties as to an Award's tax treatment under Section 409A or otherwise. The Company will have no obligation under this Section 11.6 or otherwise to avoid the taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A with respect to any Award and will have no liability to any Participant or any other person if any Award, compensation or other benefits under the Plan are determined to constitute noncompliant "nonqualified deferred compensation" subject to taxes, penalties or interest under Section 409A.
- (b) Separation from Service. If an Award constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" under Section 409A, any payment or settlement of such Award upon a Participant's Termination of Service will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A, be made only upon the Participant's "separation from service" (within the meaning of Section 409A), whether such "separation from service" occurs upon or after the Participant's Termination of Service. For purposes of this Plan or any Award Agreement relating to any such payments or benefits, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms means a "separation from service."
- (c) Payments to Specified Employees. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in the Plan or any Award Agreement, any payment(s) of "nonqualified deferred compensation" required to be made under an Award to a "specified employee" (as defined under Section 409A and as the Administrator determines) due to such employee's "separation from service" will, to the extent necessary to avoid taxes under Section 409A(a)(2) (B)(i) of the Code, be delayed for the six-month period immediately following such "separation from service" (or, if earlier, until the specified employee's death) and will instead be paid (as set forth in the Award Agreement) on the day immediately following such six-month period or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter (without interest). Any payments of "nonqualified deferred compensation" under

six-month period or as soon as administratively practicable thereafter (without interest). Any payments of "nonqualified deterred compensation" under such Award payable more than six months following the Participant's "separation from service" will be paid at the time or times the payments are otherwise scheduled to be made.

- (d) Separate Payments. If an Award includes a "series of installment payments" within the meaning of Section 1.409A-2(b) (2)(iii) of Section 409A, the Participant's right to the series of installment payments will be treated as a right to a series of separate payments and not as a right to a single payment and, if an Award includes "dividend equivalents" within the meaning of Section 1.409A- 3(e) of Section 409A, the Participant's right to receive the dividend equivalents will be treated separately from the right to other amounts under the Award.
- (e) Change in Control. Any payment due upon a Change in Control of the Company will be paid only if such Change in Control constitutes a "change in ownership" or "change in effective control" within the meaning of Section 409A, and in the event that such Change in Control does not constitute a "change in the ownership" or "change in the effective control" within the meaning of Section 409A, such Award for which payment is due upon a Change in Control of the Company will vest upon the Change in Control and any payment will be delayed until the first compliant date under Section 409A.
- Limitations on Liability. Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan, no individual acting as a Director, officer or other Employee will be liable to any Participant, former Participant, spouse, beneficiary, or any other person for any claim, loss, liability, or expense incurred in connection with the Plan or any Award, and such individual will not be personally liable with respect to the Plan because of any contract or other instrument executed in such person's capacity as an Administrator, Director, officer or other Employee. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Director, officer or other Employee that has been or will be granted or delegated any duty or power relating to the Plan's administration or interpretation, against any cost or expense (including attorneys' fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the Administrator's approval) arising from any act or omission concerning this Plan unless arising from such person's own fraud or bad faith; provided that the Director, officer or other Employee gives the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before undertaking to handle and defend it on such person's own behalf.
- 11.8 <u>Severability</u>. If any portion of the Plan or any action taken under it is held illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provisions had been excluded, and the illegal or invalid action will be null and void.
- 11.9 <u>Governing Documents</u>. If any contradiction occurs between the Plan and any Award Agreement or other written agreement between a Participant and the Company (or any Subsidiary), the Plan will govern, unless such Award Agreement or other written agreement was approved by the Administrator and expressly provides that a specific provision of the Plan will not apply.
- 11.10 Governing Law. The Plan and all Awards will be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction. By accepting an Award, each Participant irrevocably and unconditionally consents to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of Nevada and of the United States of America, in each case located in the State of Nevada, for any action arising out of or relating to the Plan (and agrees not to commence any litigation relating thereto except in such courts), and further agrees that service of any process, summons, notice or document by U.S. registered mail to the address contained in the records of the Company shall be effective service of process for any litigation brought against it in any such court. By accepting an Award, each Participant irrevocably and unconditionally waives any objection to the laying of venue of any litigation arising out of the Plan or Award hereunder in the courts of the State of Nevada or the United States of America, in each case located in the State of Nevada, and further irrevocably and unconditionally waives and agrees not to plead or claim in any such court that any such litigation brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. By accepting an Award, each Participant irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, any and all rights to trial by jury in connection with any litigation arising out of or relating to the Plan or any Award hereunder.
- 11.11 <u>Clawback Provisions</u>. All Awards (including the gross amount of any proceeds, gains or other economic benefit the Participant actually or constructively receives upon receipt or exercise of any Award or the receipt or resale of any Shares underlying the Award) will be subject to recoupment by the Company to the extent required to comply with Applicable Law or any policy of the Company providing for the reimbursement of incentive compensation, whether or not such policy was in place at the time of grant of an Award.
- 11.12 <u>Titles and Headings</u>. The titles and headings in the Plan are for convenience of reference only and, if any conflict, the Plan's text, rather than such titles or headings, will control.

- 11.13 <u>Conformity to Applicable Law.</u> Participant acknowledges that the Plan is intended to conform to the extent necessary with Applicable Law. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Plan and all Awards will be administered only in a manner intended to conform with Applicable Law. To the extent Applicable Law permits, the Plan and all Award Agreements will be deemed amended as necessary to conform to Applicable Law.
- 11.14 <u>Relationship to Other Benefits</u>. No payment under the Plan will be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare or other benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary, except as expressly provided in writing in such other plan or an agreement thereunder.
- 11.15 <u>Unfunded Status of Awards</u>. The Plan is intended to be an "unfunded" plan for incentive compensation. With respect to any payments not yet made to a Participant pursuant to an Award, nothing contained in the Plan or Award Agreement shall give the Participant any rights that are greater than those of a general creditor of the Company or any Subsidiary.
- 11.16 <u>Limitations Applicable to Section 16 Persons.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and any Award granted or awarded to any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemptive rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including Rule 16b-3) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Plan and Awards granted or awarded hereunder shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 11.17 <u>Prohibition on Executive Officer and Director Loans.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, no Participant who is a Director or an "executive officer" of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act shall be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under the Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment, with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.
- Participant under or with respect to the Plan or Awards, including amounts to be paid under the final sentence of Section 10.5: (a) any Shares to be sold through the broker-assisted sale will be sold on the day the payment first becomes due, or as soon thereafter as practicable; (b) such Shares may be sold as part of a block trade with other Participants in the Plan in which all Participants receive an average price; (c) the applicable Participant will be responsible for all broker's fees and other costs of sale, and by accepting an Award, each Participant agrees to indemnify and hold the Company and its Directors, officers and other Employees harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale; (d) to the extent the Company or its designee receives proceeds of such sale that exceed the amount owed, the Company will pay such excess in cash to the applicable Participant as soon as reasonably practicable; (e) the Company and its designees are under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price; and (f) in the event the proceeds of such sale are insufficient to satisfy the Participant's applicable obligation, the Participant may be required to pay immediately upon demand to the Company or its designee an amount in cash sufficient to satisfy any remaining portion of the Participant's obligation.

\*\*\*\*

## EXPION360 INC.

# 2021 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN STOCK OPTION GRANT NOTICE

Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, (the "Company"), pursuant to its 2021 Incentive Award Plan, as may be amended from time to time (the "Plan"), hereby grants to the holder listed below ("Participant"), an option to purchase the number of shares of Common Stock (the "Shares"), set forth below (the "Option"). This Option is subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth herein. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Plan shall have the same defined meanings in this Grant Notice, and the Stock Option Agreement.

Participant:
Grant Date:
Vesting Commencement Date:
Exercise Price per Share:
Total Number of Shares Subject to the Option:
Expiration Date:
Subject to the limitations set forth in this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, the Options will vest in accordance with the following schedule:
Vesting Schedule:
Type of Option: □ Incentive Stock Option □ Nonqualified Stock Option
If the Company uses an electronic capitalization table system (such as Shareworks, Carta or Equity Edge) and the fields in the Stock Option Grant Notice (as defined above) are blank or the information is otherwise provided in a different format electronically, the blank fields and other information will be deemed to come from the electronic capitalization system and is considered part of the Award and Award Agreement. In addition, the Company's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by the Company's input of the Option (as defined below) in such electronic capitalization table system and Participant's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by Participant's online acceptance of the Options through such electronic capitalization table system, including any acceptance through a prior electronic capitalization system.

By Participant's acceptance of the Option through the online acceptance procedure established by the Company, or by Participant's signature and the Company's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice. Participant has reviewed the Plan, and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice.

Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the

Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, the Stock Option Agreement or this Grant Notice.

EXPION360 INC.:	PARTICIPANT:	
Ву:	By:	
Printed Name:	Printed Name:	
Title:		
Address:	Address:	
	EXPION360 INC.	
	2021 INCENTIVE AWARD PLAN	
	RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD GRANT NOTICE	
hereby grants to the holder li Stock Unit represents the rig conditions set forth herein ar have the same defined meani  Participant:  Grant Date:  Total Number of RSUs:		eted and
Vesting Schedule: Subject to	and the Agreement, the RSUs shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the table below, subject to Participant not experiencing a Termination of Service prior to the applicable vesting date unless otherwise required by Applicable Law; provided, that, notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event any such vesting date occurs prior to the six-month anniversary of the Public Trading Date, the RSUs scheduled to vest on such date shall instead vest on the six-month anniversary of the Public Trading Date.	

**Termination of Services:** Except as otherwise provided by the Administrator or required by

Applicable Law, if Participant experiences a Termination of Service, all RSUs that have not become vested on or prior to the date of such Termination of Service will thereupon be automatically forfeited by Participant without payment of any consideration therefor.

If the Company uses an electronic capitalization table system (such as Shareworks, Carta or Equity Edge) and the fields in this Grant Notice are blank or the information is otherwise provided in a different format electronically, the blank fields and other information will be deemed to come from the electronic capitalization system and is considered part of this Grant Notice. In addition, the Company's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by the Company's input of the RSUs in such electronic capitalization table system and Participant's signature below shall be deemed to have occurred by Participant's online acceptance of the RSUs through such electronic capitalization table system.

By Participant's acceptance of the RSUs through the online acceptance procedure established by the Company or by signature and the Company's signature below, Participant agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice. Participant has reviewed the Plan, and this Grant Notice in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and fully understands all provisions of the Plan, and this Grant Notice. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions arising under the Plan, or this Grant Notice. In addition, by accepting the RSUs through the online acceptance procedure established by the Company or by signing below, Participant also agrees that the Company, in its sole discretion, may satisfy any withholding obligations in accordance with Article

10.5 of the Plan by (i) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to Participant upon vesting of the RSUs, (ii) instructing a broker on Participant's behalf to sell shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to Participant upon vesting of the RSUs and submit the proceeds of such sale to the Company, or (iii) using any other method permitted by Article 10.5 of the Plan.

EXPION360 INC.:	PARTICIPANT:
By:	By:
Printed Name:	Printed Name:
Title:	
Address:	Address:

# EXPION360 INC. 2021 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

### ARTICLE 1 PURPOSE

The Plan's purpose is to assist employees of the Company and its Designated Subsidiaries in acquiring a stock ownership interest in the Company, and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

The Plan consists of two components: the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code and shall be administered, interpreted and construed in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. In addition, this Plan authorizes the grant of Options under the Non-Section 423 Component, which need not qualify as Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code; such Options granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate Offerings containing such sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures as may be adopted by the Administrator and designed to achieve tax, securities laws or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Designated Subsidiaries in locations outside the United States. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-Section 423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the Section 423 Component. Offerings intended to be made under the Non-Section 423 Component will be designated as such by the Administrator at or prior to the time of such Offering.

For purposes of this Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan, the terms of which need not be identical, in which Eligible Employees will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Period(s) in each such Offering is identical, provided that the terms of participation are the same within each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component as determined under Section 423 of the Code. Solely by way of example and without limiting the foregoing, the Company could, but shall not be required to, provide for simultaneous Offerings under the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component of the Plan.

## **ARTICLE 2 DEFINITIONS**

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- 2.1 "Administrator" means the Committee, or such individuals to which authority to administer the Plan has been delegated under Section 7.1 hereof.
- 2.2 "Agent" means the brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution, entity or person(s), if any, engaged, retained, appointed or authorized to act as the agent of the Company or an Employee with regard to the Plan.
  - 2.3 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.4 "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
  - 2.5 "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.
  - 2.6 "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.
  - 2.7 "Company" means Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor.
- 2.8 "Compensation" of an Employee means the regular earnings or base salary paid to the Employee from the Company on each Payday as compensation for services to the Company or any Designated Subsidiary, before deduction for any salary deferral contributions made by the Employee to any tax-qualified or nonqualified deferred compensation plan, including overtime, shift differentials, vacation pay, salaried production schedule premiums, holiday pay, jury duty pay, funeral leave pay, paid time off, military pay and prior week adjustments, but excluding bonuses and commissions, meal and rest break premiums under California state law or similar amounts paid in accordance with applicable law of any other jurisdiction, education or tuition reimbursements, imputed income arising under any group insurance or benefit program, travel expenses, business and moving reimbursements, including tax gross ups and taxable mileage allowance, income received in connection with any stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other compensatory equity awards and all contributions made by the Company or any Designated Subsidiary for the Employee's benefit under any employee benefit plan now or hereafter established. For any Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions, the Administrator will have discretion to determine the application of this definition. Compensation shall be calculated before deduction of any income or employment tax withholdings, but such amounts shall be withheld from the Employee's net income.
- 2.9 "Designated Subsidiary" means each Subsidiary, including any Subsidiary in existence on the Effective Date and any Subsidiary formed or acquired following the Effective Date, that has been designated by the Board or Committee from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan, in accordance with Section 7.2 hereof, such designation to specify whether such participation is in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. A Designated Subsidiary may participate in either the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component, but not both; provided that a Subsidiary that, for U.S. tax purposes, is disregarded from the Company or any Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component shall automatically constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component. The designation by the Administrator of Designated Subsidiaries and changes in such designations by the Administrator shall not require stockholder approval. Only Subsidiary Corporations may be designated as Designated Subsidiaries for purposes of the Section 423 Component, and if an entity does not so qualify, it shall automatically be deemed to constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Non-Section 423 Component.

- 2.10 "Effective Date" means the date immediately prior to the Public Trading Date.
- 2.11 "Eligible Employee" means, except as otherwise provided by the Administrator or in an Offering Document, an Employee:
  - (a) who is customarily scheduled to work at least 20 hours per week;
  - (b) whose customary employment is more than five months in a calendar year; and
- (c) who, after the granting of the Option, would not be deemed for purposes of Section 423(b)(3) of the Code to possess 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any Subsidiary.

For purposes of clause (c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code with regard to the attribution of stock ownership shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an individual, and stock which an Employee may purchase under outstanding options shall be treated as stock owned by the Employee.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may exclude from participation in the Section 423 Component as an Eligible Employee:

- (x) any Employee that is a "highly compensated employee" of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code), or that is such a "highly compensated employee" (A) with compensation above a specified level, (B) who is an officer or (C) who is subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act; or
- (y) any Employee who is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a citizen of the United States or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) if either (A) the grant of the Option is prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction governing such Employee, or (B) compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering thereunder or an Option granted thereunder to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code;

provided that any exclusion in clauses (x) or (y) shall be applied in an identical manner under each Offering to all Employees of the Company and all Designated Subsidiaries, in accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(e).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the first sentence in this definition shall apply in determining who is an "Eligible Employee," except (a) the Administrator may limit eligibility further within the Company or a Designated Subsidiary so as to only designate some Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary as Eligible Employees, and (b) to the extent the restrictions in the first sentence in this definition are not consistent with applicable local laws, the applicable local laws shall control, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component.

2.12 "Employee" means an individual who renders services to a Designated Subsidiary in the status of an employee, and, with respect to the Section 423 Component, a person who is an officer or other employee (as defined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code) of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary. The Company shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual's attainment or termination of such status. For purposes of an individual's participation in, or other rights under the Plan, all such determinations by the Company shall be final, binding and conclusive, notwithstanding that any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship shall be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on sick leave or other leave of absence approved by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary (which, for purposes of the Section 423 Component, must meet the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.421-7(h)(2)). For purposes of the Section 423 Component, where the period of an approved leave of absence exceeds three months, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2), and the individual's right to reemployment is not provided either by statute or contract, the employment relationship shall be deemed to have terminated for purposes of the Plan on the first day immediately following such three-month period, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2).

- 2.13 "Enrollment Date" means the first date of each Offering Period.
- 2.14 "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- 2.15 "Exercise Date" means the last Trading Day of each Purchase Period, except as provided in Section 5.2 hereof.
- 2.16 "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:
- (a) If the Common Stock is (i) listed on any established securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq Stock Market), (ii) listed on any national market system or (iii) listed, quoted or traded on any automated quotation system, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange or system for such date or, if there is no closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the date in question, the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;
- (b) If the Common Stock is not listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system, but the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the mean of the high bid and low asked prices for such date or, if there are no high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on such date, the high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such information exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or
- (c) If the Common Stock is neither listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system nor regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be established by the Administrator in good faith (and, with respect to the initial Offering Period).
- 2.17 "Grant Date" means the first Trading Day of an Offering Period (or, with respect to the initial Offering Period of the Plan, such date set forth in the Offering Document approved by the Administrator with respect to the initial Offering Period).
  - 2.18 "New Exercise Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(b) hereof.
- 2.19 "Non-Section 423 Component" means those Offerings under the Plan, together with the sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures, if any, adopted by the Administrator as a part of this Plan, in each case, pursuant to which Options may be granted to Eligible Employees that need not satisfy the requirements for Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" that are set forth under Section 423 of the Code.
- 2.20 "Offering" means an offer under the Plan of an Option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Article 4 hereof. Unless otherwise specified by the Administrator, each Offering to the Eligible Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary shall be deemed a separate Offering, even if the dates and other terms of the applicable Offering Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component need not be identical, provided that the terms of the Section 423 Component and an Offering thereunder together satisfy Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).
- 2.21 "Offering Period" means such period of time commencing on such date(s) as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, and with respect to which Options shall be granted to Participants. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may an Offering Period exceed 27 months.
  - 2.22 "Option" means the right to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan during each Offering Period.
  - 2.23 "Option Price" means the purchase price of a share of Common Stock hereunder as provided in Section 4.2 hereof.
  - 2.24 "Parent" means any entity that is a parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.
  - 2.25 "Participant" means any Eligible Employee who elects to participate in the Plan.
- 2.26 "Payday" means the regular and recurring established day for payment of Compensation to an Employee of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary.

- 2.27 "Plan" means this 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, including both the Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component and any other sub-plans or appendices hereto, as amended from time to time.
  - 2.28 "Plan Account" means a bookkeeping account established and maintained by the Company in the name of each Participant.
- 2.29 "Pricing Date" means the date upon which the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock becomes effective.
- 2.30 "Public Trading Date" means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.
- 2.31 "Purchase Period" means such period of time commencing on such dates as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, within each Offering Period. The duration and timing of Purchase Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may a Purchase Period exceed the duration of the Offering Period under which it is established.
- 2.32 "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Treasury Department, as amended or as may be amended from time to time.
- 2.33 "Section 423 Component" means those Offerings under the Plan that are intended to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.
- 2.34 "Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary Corporation, and (b) with respect to any Offering pursuant to the Non-Section 423 Component only, Subsidiary may also include any corporate or noncorporate entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect equity interest or significant business relationship.
- 2.35 "Subsidiary Corporation" shall mean any corporation, other than the Company, in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if, at the time of the determination, each of the corporations other than the last corporation in an unbroken chain owns stock possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain, or any other entity that is a subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.
  - 2.36 "Trading Day" means a day on which national stock exchanges in the United States are open for trading.
  - 2.37 "Treas. Reg." means U.S. Department of the Treasury regulations.

#### **ARTICLE 3 PARTICIPATION**

#### 3.1 <u>Eligibility</u>.

	(a)	Any Eligible Employee who is employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on a given Enrollment Date for
an	Offering Period shall be el	tible to participate in the Plan during such Offering Period, subject to the requirements of Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and,
fo	r the Section 423 Compone	t, the limitations imposed by Section 423(b) of the Code.

(b) No Eligible Employee shall be granted an Option under the Section 423 Component which permits the Participant's rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan, and to purchase stock under all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary subject to Section 423 of the Code, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such Option is granted) for each calendar year in which such Option is outstanding at any time. The limitation under this Section 3.1(b) shall be applied in accordance with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code.

#### 3.2 <u>Election to Participate; Payroll Deductions</u>

- (a) Except as provided in Sections 3.2(e) and 3.3 hereof or in an applicable Offering Document, an Eligible Employee may become a Participant in the Plan only by means of payroll deduction. Each individual who is an Eligible Employee as of an Offering Period's Enrollment Date may elect to participate in such Offering Period and the Plan by delivering to the Company a payroll deduction authorization no later than the period of time prior to the applicable Enrollment Date that is determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.
- (b) Subject to Section 3.1(b) hereof and except as may otherwise be determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, payroll deductions (i) shall equal at least 1% of the Participant's Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date, but not more than 15% of the Participant's Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date; and (ii) will be expressed as a whole number percentage. Amounts deducted from a Participant's Compensation with respect to an Offering Period pursuant to this Section
- 3.2 shall be deducted each Payday through payroll deduction and credited to the Participant's Plan Account; provided that for the first Offering Period, payroll deductions shall not begin until such date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.
- (c) Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, following at least one payroll deduction, a Participant may decrease (to as low as 1%) the amount deducted from such Participant's Compensation only once during an Offering Period by delivering written notice of such decrease in such form as may be established by the Administrator to be effective no later than ten calendar days after the Company's receipt of such notice (or such shorter or longer period of time determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document). Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant may not increase the amount deducted from such Participant's Compensation during an Offering Period.
- (d) Upon the completion of an Offering Period, each Participant in such Offering Period shall automatically participate in the immediately following Offering Period at the same payroll deduction percentage as in effect at the termination of such Offering Period, unless such Participant delivers to the Company a different election with respect to the successive Offering Period in accordance with Section 3.2(a) hereof, or unless such Participant becomes ineligible for participation in the Plan. Such Participant will be deemed to have accepted the terms and conditions of the Plan, the applicable Offering Document, any sub-plan, enrollment form, subscription agreement and/or any other terms and conditions of participation in effect at the time each subsequent Offering Period begins.
- (e) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to the Participant's account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.
- (f) To determine which Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Non-Section 423 Component and which shall participate in the Section 423 Component.

## ARTICLE 4 PURCHASE OF SHARES

- 4.1 <u>Grant of Option.</u> The Company may make one or more Offerings under the Plan, which may be successive or overlapping with one another, until the earlier of: (i) the date on which the shares of Common Stock available under the Plan have been sold or (ii) the date on which the Plan is suspended or terminates. The Administrator shall designate the terms and conditions of each Offering in writing, including without limitation, the Offering Period and the Purchase Periods, as set forth in an offering document (the "Offering Document"). Each Participant shall be granted an Option with respect to an Offering Period on the applicable Grant Date. Subject to the limitations of Section 3.1(b) hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to a Participant's Option shall be determined by dividing (a) such Participant's payroll deductions accumulated prior to an Exercise Date and retained in the Participant's Plan Account on such Exercise Date by (b) the applicable Option Price; provided that, unless otherwise set forth in the Offering Document, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to purchase during each Offering Period more than 100,000 shares of Common Stock (subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof). The Administrator and/or the Offering Document may, for future Offering Periods, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that a Participant may purchase during such future Offering Periods. Each Option shall expire on the last Exercise Date for the applicable Offering Period immediately after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, unless such Option terminates earlier in accordance with Article 6 hereof.
- 4.2 Option Price. The "Option Price" per share of Common Stock to be paid by a Participant upon exercise of the Participant's Option on an Exercise Date for an Offering Period shall equal 85% of the lesser of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on (a) the applicable Grant Date and (b) the applicable Exercise Date, or such other price designated by the Administrator; provided that in no event shall the Option Price per share of Common Stock be less than the par value per share of the Common Stock; provided further, that no Option Price shall be designated by the Administrator that would cause the Section 423 Component to fail to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

#### 4.3 <u>Purchase of Shares</u>.

- (a) On each Exercise Date for an Offering Period, each Participant shall automatically and without any action on such Participant's part be deemed to have exercised the Participant's Option to purchase at the applicable per share Option Price the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock which can be purchased with the amount in the Participant's Plan Account. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator with respect to any Offering and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, any balance less than the per share Option Price that is remaining in the Participant's Plan Account (after exercise of such Participant's Option) as of the Exercise Date shall be promptly refunded to the applicable Participant.
- (b) As soon as practicable following each Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased by such Participant pursuant to Section 4.3(a) hereof shall be delivered (either in share certificate or book entry form), in the Company's sole discretion, to either (i) the Participant or
- (ii) an account established in the Participant's name at a stock brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company. If the Company is required to obtain from any commission or agency authority to issue any such shares of Common Stock, the Company shall seek to obtain such authority. Inability of the Company to obtain from any such commission or agency authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance of any such shares shall relieve the Company from liability to any Participant except to refund to the Participant such Participant's Plan Account balance, without interest thereon. The Company may require that such shares of Common Stock be retained with a particular Agent for a designated period of time, including until such shares are sold and/or may establish other procedures to permit tracking of qualifying and disqualifying dispositions of such shares of Common Stock or to otherwise facilitate compliance with applicable law or administration of the Plan.
- 4.4 <u>Automatic Termination of Offering Period</u>. If the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on any Exercise Date (except the final scheduled Exercise Date of any Offering Period) is lower than the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Grant Date for an Offering Period, then such Offering Period shall terminate on such Exercise Date after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, and each Participant shall automatically be enrolled in the Offering Period that commences immediately following such Exercise Date and such Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall remain in effect for such Offering Period.
- 4.5 <u>Transferability of Rights</u>. An Option granted under the Plan shall not be transferable, other than by will or the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant. No option or interest or right to the Option shall be available to pay off any debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or the Participant's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempt at disposition of the Option shall have no effect.

## ARTICLE 5 PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMON STOCK

5.1 Common Stock Reserved. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5.2 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that shall be made available for sale under the Plan shall be the sum of (a) 2% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding as of immediately following the Public Trading Date and (b) an increase commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing annually on the anniversary thereof through (and including) January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of shares of Common Stock as determined by the Board or the Committee; provided, however, no more than 2,500,000 Shares may be issued under the Plan. Shares made available for sale under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares of Common Stock, or reacquired shares reserved for issuance under the Plan. All or any portion of such maximum number of shares may be issued under the Section 423 Component.

#### 5.2 Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger or Asset Sale

- Common Stock which have been authorized for issuance under the Plan but not yet placed under Option, as well as the price per share and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each Option under the Plan which has not yet been exercised shall be proportionately adjusted for any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of Common Stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the Common Stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company; provided, however, that conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be deemed to have been "effected without receipt of consideration." Such adjustment shall be made by the Administrator, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive. Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option.
- (b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a new Exercise Date (the "New Exercise Date"), and shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.
- (c) Merger or Asset Sale. In the event of a proposed sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the merger of the Company with or into another corporation, each outstanding Option shall be assumed or an equivalent Option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the Option, any Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date and any Offering Periods then in progress shall end on the New Exercise Date. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed sale or merger. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.
- 5.3 <u>Insufficient Shares</u>. If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Options are to be exercised may exceed the number of shares of Common Stock remaining available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for issuance on such Exercise Date in as uniform a manner as shall be practicable and as it shall determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising Options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and unless additional shares are authorized for issuance under the Plan, no further Offering Periods shall take place and the Plan shall terminate pursuant to Section 7.5 hereof. If an Offering Period is so terminated, then the balance of the amount credited to the Participant's Plan Account which has not been applied to the purchase of Shares of Common Stock shall be paid to such Participant in one lump sum in cash within 30 days after such Exercise Date, without any interest thereon.
- 5.4 <u>Rights as Stockholders</u>. With respect to shares of Common Stock subject to an Option, a Participant shall not be deemed to be a stockholder of the Company and shall not have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder. A Participant shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company when, but not until, shares of Common Stock have been deposited in the designated brokerage account following exercise of the Participant's Option.

# ARTICLE 6 TERMINATION OF PARTICIPATION

#### 6.1 <u>Cessation of Contributions; Voluntary Withdrawal.</u>

- (a) A Participant may cease payroll deductions during an Offering Period and elect to withdraw from the Plan by delivering written notice of such election to the Company in such form and at such time prior to the Exercise Date for such Offering Period as may be established by the Administrator (a "Withdrawal Election"). A Participant electing to cease payroll deductions and withdraw from the Plan may elect to (i) exercise the Participant's Option in accordance with Section 4.3 with the funds credited to the Participant's Plan Account prior to the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)) and after such exercise, shall cease to participate in the Plan and/or (ii) withdraw all of the funds then credited to the Participant's Plan Account as of the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)), in which case, amounts credited to such Plan Account shall be returned to the Participant in one lump-sum payment in cash within 30 days after such election is received by the Company, without any interest thereon, and the Participant shall cease to participate in the Plan and the Participant's Option for such Offering Period shall terminate. For clarity, during an Offering Period, a Participant may elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (i) and then subsequently elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (ii), but a withdrawal pursuant to clause (ii) shall be final for such Offering Period. Upon receipt of a Withdrawal Election, the Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall terminate.
- (b) A Participant's withdrawal from the Plan shall not have any effect upon the Participant's eligibility to participate in any similar plan which may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods which commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.
- (c) Except as otherwise permitted by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant who ceases contributions to the Plan during any Offering Period shall not be permitted to resume contributions to the Plan during that Offering Period.
- 6.2 <u>Termination of Eligibility.</u> Subject to Section 7.17, upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, such Participant's Option for the applicable Offering Period shall automatically terminate, the Participant shall be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan, and such Participant's Plan Account shall be paid to such Participant or, in the case of the Participant's death, to the person or persons entitled thereto pursuant to applicable law, within 30 days after such cessation of being an Eligible Employee, without any interest thereon.

# ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### 7.1 <u>Administration</u>.

- (a) The Plan shall be administered by the Committee, which shall be composed of members of the Board. To the extent permitted under applicable law, the Committee may delegate administrative or other tasks under the Plan to the services of an Agent or Employees to assist in the administration of the Plan, including establishing and maintaining an individual securities account under the Plan for each Participant.
- (b) It shall be the duty of the Administrator to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with the provisions of the Plan. The Administrator shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
  - (i) To establish and terminate Offerings;
- (ii) To determine when and how Options shall be granted and the provisions and terms of each Offering (which need not be identical);
- (iii) (iv) To impose a mandatory holding period pursuant to which Participants may not dispose of or transfer shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its discretion; and
- (v) To construe and interpret the Plan, the terms of any Offering and the terms of the Options and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation, and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. The Administrator, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, any Offering or any Option, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to administer the Plan, subject to Section 423 of the Code for the Section 423 Component.
- (c) The Administrator may adopt rules or procedures relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate the specific requirements of local laws and procedures. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding handling of participation elections, payroll deductions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, payroll tax, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates which vary with local requirements. In its absolute discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Administrator under the Plan.

- (d) The Administrator may adopt sub-plans applicable to particular Designated Subsidiaries or locations, which sub-plans may be designed to be outside the scope of Section 423 of the Code. The rules of such sub-plans may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 5.1 hereof, but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan shall govern the operation of such sub-plan.
- (e) All expenses and liabilities incurred by the Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company. The Administrator may, with the approval of the Committee, employ attorneys, consultants, accountants, appraisers, brokers or other persons. The Administrator, the Company and its officers and directors shall be entitled to rely upon the advice, opinions or valuations of any such persons. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon all Participants, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Board or Administrator shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the options, and all members of the Board or Administrator shall be fully protected by the Company in respect to any such action, determination, or interpretation.
- 7.2 <u>Designation of Subsidiary Corporations</u>. The Board or Administrator shall designate from time to time the Subsidiaries that shall constitute Designated Subsidiaries, and determine whether such Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. The Board or Administrator may designate a Subsidiary, or terminate the designation of a Subsidiary, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company.
- 7.3 Reports. Individual accounts shall be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of Plan Accounts shall be made available to Participants at least annually, which statements shall set forth the amounts of payroll deductions, the Option Price, the number of shares purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.
- 7.4 No Right to Employment. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to give any person (including any Participant) the right to remain in the employ of the Company, a Parent or a Subsidiary or to affect the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment of any person (including any Participant) at any time, with or without cause, which right is expressly reserved.

#### 7.5 <u>Amendment and Termination of the Plan.</u>

- (a) The Board may, in its sole discretion, amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time. To the extent necessary to comply with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision), with respect to the Section 423 Component, or any other applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, the Company shall obtain stockholder approval of any such amendment to the Plan in such a manner and to such a degree as required by Section 423 of the Code or such other law, regulation or rule.
- (b) If the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may, to the extent permitted under Section 423 of the Code, for the Section 423 Component, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify or amend the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:
- (i) altering the Option Price for any Offering Period including an Offering Period underway at the time of the change in Option Price;
- (ii) shortening any Offering Period so that the Offering Period ends on a new Exercise Date, including an Offering Period underway at the time of the Administrator action; and
  - (iii) allocating shares of Common Stock.

Such modifications or amendments shall not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participant.

- (c) Upon termination of the Plan, the balance in each Participant's Plan Account shall be refunded as soon as practicable after such termination, without any interest thereon.
- 7.6 <u>Use of Funds; No Interest Paid.</u> All funds received by the Company by reason of purchase of shares of Common Stock under the Plan shall be included in the general funds of the Company free of any trust or other restriction and may be used for any corporate purpose, except for funds contributed under Offerings in which the local law of a non-U.S. jurisdiction requires that contributions to the Plan by Participants be segregated from the Company's general corporate funds and/or deposited with an independent third party for Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions. No interest shall be paid to any Participant or credited under the Plan, except as may be required by local law in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. If the segregation of funds and/or payment of interest on any Participant's account is so required, such provisions shall apply to all Participants in the relevant Offering except to the extent otherwise permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f). With respect to any Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component, the payment of interest shall apply as determined by the Administrator (but absent any such determination, no interest shall apply).

- 7.7 Term; Approval by Stockholders. No Option may be granted during any period of suspension of the Plan or after termination of the Plan. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within 12 months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Options may be granted prior to such stockholder approval; provided, however, that such Options shall not be exercisable prior to the time when the Plan is approved by the stockholders; provided, further that if such approval has not been obtained by the end of the 12-month period, all Options previously granted under the Plan shall thereupon terminate and be canceled and become null and void without being exercised.
- 7.8 Effect Upon Other Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees of the Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary, or (b) to grant or assume Options otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose, including, but not by way of limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition, by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, firm or association.
- 7.9 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and the participation in the Plan by any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemption rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 7.10 Notice of Disposition of Shares. Each Participant in the Section 423 Component shall give the Company prompt notice of any disposition or other transfer of any shares of Common Stock, acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option granted under the Section 423 Component, if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two years after the applicable Grant Date or (b) within one year after the transfer of such shares of Common Stock to such Participant upon exercise of such Option. The Company may direct that any certificates evidencing shares acquired pursuant to the Plan refer to such requirement.
- 7.11 Tax Withholding. The Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary shall be entitled to withhold any federal, state or local tax or other amounts required to be withheld by applicable law with respect to participation in the Plan by (a) withholding from wages or other cash compensation payable to each Participant, (b) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan, either through a Participant's voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company, (c) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon exercise of an Option under the Plan or (d) withholding by any other method determined by the Company and compliant with applicable law. If any withholding obligation described in the foregoing sentence will be satisfied under clause (b) thereof, each Participant's enrollment in the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to the Agent selected to effect the sale to complete the transactions described in clause (b).
- 7.12 <u>Governing Law.</u> The Plan and all rights and obligations thereunder shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction.
- 7.13 Notices. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

### 7.14 Conditions To Issuance of Shares.

(a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of an Option by a Participant, unless and until the Board or the Committee has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authorities and, if applicable, the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or traded, and the shares of Common Stock are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Board or the Committee may require that a Participant make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Board or the Committee, in its discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with any such laws, regulations, or requirements.

(b)	All certificates for shares of Common Stock delivered pursuant to the Plan and all shares of Common Stock issued
pursuant to book entry procedu	ires are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee deems necessary or advisable to comply
with federal, state, or foreign s	ecurities or other laws, rules and regulations and the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on
which the shares of Common S	Stock are listed, quoted, or traded. The Committee may place legends on any certificate or book entry evidencing shares of
Common Stock to reference re	strictions applicable to the shares of Common Stock.

- (c) The Committee shall have the right to require any Participant to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Option, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Committee.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Committee or required by any applicable law, rule or regulation, the Company may, in lieu of delivering to any Participant certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock issued in connection with any Option, record the issuance of shares of Common Stock in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).
- 7.15 Equal Rights and Privileges. All Eligible Employees of the Company (or of any Designated Subsidiary) granted Options pursuant to an Offering under the Section 423 Component shall have equal rights and privileges under this Plan to the extent required under Section 423 of the Code so that the Section 423 Component qualifies as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. Any provision of the Section 423 Component that is inconsistent with Section 423 of the Code shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the equal rights and privileges requirement of Section 423 of the Code. Eligible Employees participating in the Non-Section 423 Component need not have the same rights and privileges as Eligible Employees participating in the Section 423 Component.
- Rules Particular to Specific Jurisdictions. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the terms and conditions of the Plan with respect to Participants who are tax residents of a particular non-U.S. country or who are foreign nationals or employed in non-U.S. jurisdictions may be subject to an addendum to the Plan in the form of an appendix or sub-plan (which appendix or sub-plan may be designed to govern Offerings under the Section 423 Component or the Non-Section 423 Component, as determined by the Administrator). To the extent that the terms and conditions set forth in an appendix or sub-plan conflict with any provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the appendix or sub-plan shall govern. The adoption of any such appendix or sub-plan shall be pursuant to Section 7.1 above. Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures, regarding the exclusion of particular Subsidiaries from participation in the Plan, eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of payroll deductions or other contributions by Participants, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, data privacy security, payroll tax, withholding procedures, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold payroll deductions or contributions, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, and handling of stock certificates, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component. The Administrator also is authorized to determine that, to the extent permitted by Treas, Reg § 1.423-2(f), the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or an Offering to citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction will be less favorable than the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or the same Offering to Employees resident solely in the United States. To the extent any sub-plan or appendix or other changes approved by the Administrator are inconsistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code or would jeopardize the tax-qualified status of the Section 423 Component, the change shall cause the Designated Subsidiaries affected thereby to be considered Designated Subsidiaries in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component instead of the Section 423 Component. To the extent any Employee of a Designated Subsidiary in the Section 423 Component is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a U.S. citizen or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) and compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering or the option to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code, such Employee shall be considered a Participant in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to his or her account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

7.17 Section 409A. The Section 423 Component of the Plan and the Options granted pursuant to Offerings thereunder are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A. Neither the Non-Section 423 Component nor any Option granted pursuant to an Offering thereunder is intended to constitute or provide for "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that any Option granted under the Plan may be or become subject to Section 409A or that any provision of the Plan may cause an Option granted under the Plan to be or become subject to Section 409A, the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan and/or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to avoid the imposition of taxes under Section 409A, either through compliance with the requirements of Section 409A or with an available exemption therefrom.

\* \* \* \* \*

### EXPION360 INC. 2021 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

#### **ARTICLE 1 PURPOSE**

The Plan's purpose is to assist employees of the Company and its Designated Subsidiaries in acquiring a stock ownership interest in the Company, and to help such employees provide for their future security and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

The Plan consists of two components: the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component. The Section 423 Component is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code and shall be administered, interpreted and construed in a manner consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. In addition, this Plan authorizes the grant of Options under the Non-Section 423 Component, which need not qualify as Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code; such Options granted under the Non-Section 423 Component shall be granted pursuant to separate Offerings containing such sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures as may be adopted by the Administrator and designed to achieve tax, securities laws or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Designated Subsidiaries in locations outside the United States. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-Section 423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the Section 423 Component. Offerings intended to be made under the Non-Section 423 Component will be designated as such by the Administrator at or prior to the time of such Offering.

For purposes of this Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan, the terms of which need not be identical, in which Eligible Employees will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Period(s) in each such Offering is identical, provided that the terms of participation are the same within each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component as determined under Section 423 of the Code. Solely by way of example and without limiting the foregoing, the Company could, but shall not be required to, provide for simultaneous Offerings under the Section 423 Component and the Non-Section 423 Component of the Plan.

#### **ARTICLE 2 DEFINITIONS**

As used in the Plan, the following words and phrases have the meanings specified below, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

- 2.1 "Administrator" means the Committee, or such individuals to which authority to administer the Plan has been delegated under Section 7.1 hereof.
- 2.2 "Agent" means the brokerage firm, bank or other financial institution, entity or person(s), if any, engaged, retained, appointed or authorized to act as the agent of the Company or an Employee with regard to the Plan.
  - 2.3 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.4 "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and all regulations, guidance, compliance programs and other interpretative authority issued thereunder.
  - 2.5 "Committee" means the Compensation Committee of the Board.
  - 2.6 "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.
  - 2.7 "Company" means Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation, or any successor.
- 2.8 "Compensation" of an Employee means the regular earnings or base salary paid to the Employee from the Company on each Payday as compensation for services to the Company or any Designated Subsidiary, before deduction for any salary deferral contributions made by the Employee to any tax-qualified or nonqualified deferred compensation plan, including overtime, shift differentials, vacation pay, salaried production schedule premiums, holiday pay, jury duty pay, funeral leave pay, paid time off, military pay and prior week adjustments, but excluding bonuses and commissions, meal and rest break premiums under California state law or similar amounts paid in accordance with applicable law of any other jurisdiction, education or tuition reimbursements, imputed income arising under any group insurance or benefit program, travel expenses, business and moving reimbursements, including tax gross ups and taxable mileage allowance, income received in connection with any stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units or other compensatory equity awards and all contributions made by the Company or any Designated Subsidiary for the Employee's benefit under any employee benefit plan now or hereafter established. For any Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions, the Administrator will have discretion to determine the application of this definition. Compensation shall be calculated before deduction of any income or employment tax withholdings, but such amounts shall be withheld from the Employee's net income.

- 2.9 "Designated Subsidiary" means each Subsidiary, including any Subsidiary in existence on the Effective Date and any Subsidiary formed or acquired following the Effective Date, that has been designated by the Board or Committee from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan, in accordance with Section 7.2 hereof, such designation to specify whether such participation is in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. A Designated Subsidiary may participate in either the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component, but not both; provided that a Subsidiary that, for U.S. tax purposes, is disregarded from the Company or any Subsidiary that participates in the Section 423 Component. The designation by the Administrator of Designated Subsidiaries and changes in such designations by the Administrator shall not require stockholder approval. Only Subsidiary Corporations may be designated as Designated Subsidiaries for purposes of the Section 423 Component, and if an entity does not so qualify, it shall automatically be deemed to constitute a Designated Subsidiary that participates in the Non-Section 423 Component.
  - 2.10 "Effective Date" means the date immediately prior to the Public Trading Date.
  - 2.11 "Eligible Employee" means, except as otherwise provided by the Administrator or in an Offering Document, an Employee:
    - (a) who is customarily scheduled to work at least 20 hours per week;
    - (b) whose customary employment is more than five months in a calendar year; and
- (c) who, after the granting of the Option, would not be deemed for purposes of Section 423(b)(3) of the Code to possess 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of the Company or any Subsidiary.

For purposes of clause (c), the rules of Section 424(d) of the Code with regard to the attribution of stock ownership shall apply in determining the stock ownership of an individual, and stock which an Employee may purchase under outstanding options shall be treated as stock owned by the Employee.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may exclude from participation in the Section 423 Component as an Eligible Employee:

- (x) any Employee that is a "highly compensated employee" of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary (within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code), or that is such a "highly compensated employee" (A) with compensation above a specified level, (B) who is an officer or (C) who is subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act; or
- (y) any Employee who is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a citizen of the United States or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) if either (A) the grant of the Option is prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction governing such Employee, or (B) compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering thereunder or an Option granted thereunder to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code;

provided that any exclusion in clauses (x) or (y) shall be applied in an identical manner under each Offering to all Employees of the Company and all Designated Subsidiaries, in accordance with Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(e).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the first sentence in this definition shall apply in determining who is an "Eligible Employee," except (a) the Administrator may limit eligibility further within the Company or a Designated Subsidiary so as to only designate some Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary as Eligible Employees, and (b) to the extent the restrictions in the first sentence in this definition are not consistent with applicable local laws, the applicable local laws shall control, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component.

2.12 "Employee" means an individual who renders services to a Designated Subsidiary in the status of an employee, and, with respect to the Section 423 Component, a person who is an officer or other employee (as defined in accordance with Section 3401(c) of the Code) of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary. The Company shall determine in good faith and in the exercise of its discretion whether an individual has become or has ceased to be an Employee and the effective date of such individual's attainment or termination of such status. For purposes of an individual's participation in, or other rights under the Plan, all such determinations by the Company shall be final, binding and conclusive, notwithstanding that any court of law or governmental agency subsequently makes a contrary determination. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship shall be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on sick leave or other leave of absence approved by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary (which, for purposes of the Section 423 Component, must meet the requirements of Treas. Reg. § 1.421-7(h)(2)). For purposes of the Section 423 Component, where the period of an approved leave of absence exceeds three months, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2), and the individual's right to reemployment is not provided either by statute or contract, the employment relationship shall be deemed to have terminated for purposes of the Plan on the first day immediately following such three-month period, or such other period specified in Treas. Reg. § 1.421-1(h)(2).

- 2.13 "Enrollment Date" means the first date of each Offering Period.
- 2.14 "Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- 2.15 "Exercise Date" means the last Trading Day of each Purchase Period, except as provided in Section 5.2 hereof.
- 2.16 "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:
- (a) If the Common Stock is (i) listed on any established securities exchange (such as the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq Stock Market), (ii) listed on any national market system or (iii) listed, quoted or traded on any automated quotation system, its Fair Market Value shall be the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock as quoted on such exchange or system for such date or, if there is no closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the date in question, the closing sales price for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such quotation exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable;
- (b) If the Common Stock is not listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system, but the Common Stock is regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be the mean of the high bid and low asked prices for such date or, if there are no high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on such date, the high bid and low asked prices for a share of Common Stock on the last preceding date for which such information exists, as reported in The Wall Street Journal or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable; or
- (c) If the Common Stock is neither listed on an established securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system nor regularly quoted by a recognized securities dealer, its Fair Market Value shall be established by the Administrator in good faith (and, with respect to the initial Offering Period).
- 2.17 "Grant Date" means the first Trading Day of an Offering Period (or, with respect to the initial Offering Period of the Plan, such date set forth in the Offering Document approved by the Administrator with respect to the initial Offering Period).
  - 2.18 "New Exercise Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2(b) hereof.
- 2.19 "Non-Section 423 Component" means those Offerings under the Plan, together with the sub-plans, appendices, rules or procedures, if any, adopted by the Administrator as a part of this Plan, in each case, pursuant to which Options may be granted to Eligible Employees that need not satisfy the requirements for Options granted pursuant to an "employee stock purchase plan" that are set forth under Section 423 of the Code.
- 2.20 "Offering" means an offer under the Plan of an Option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Article 4 hereof. Unless otherwise specified by the Administrator, each Offering to the Eligible Employees of the Company or a Designated Subsidiary shall be deemed a separate Offering, even if the dates and other terms of the applicable Offering Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each separate Offering under the Section 423 Component need not be identical, provided that the terms of the Section 423 Component and an Offering thereunder together satisfy Treas. Reg. § 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).
- 2.21 "Offering Period" means such period of time commencing on such date(s) as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, and with respect to which Options shall be granted to Participants. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may an Offering Period exceed 27 months.
  - 2.22 "Option" means the right to purchase shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan during each Offering Period.
  - 2.23 "Option Price" means the purchase price of a share of Common Stock hereunder as provided in Section 4.2 hereof.
  - 2.24 "Parent" means any entity that is a parent corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.
  - 2.25 "Participant" means any Eligible Employee who elects to participate in the Plan.
- 2.26 "Payday" means the regular and recurring established day for payment of Compensation to an Employee of the Company or any Designated Subsidiary.

- 2.27 "Plan" means this 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, including both the Section 423 Component and Non-Section 423 Component and any other sub-plans or appendices hereto, as amended from time to time.
  - 2.28 "Plan Account" means a bookkeeping account established and maintained by the Company in the name of each Participant.
- 2.29 "Pricing Date" means the date upon which the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the underwritten public offering of shares of Common Stock becomes effective.
- 2.30 "Public Trading Date" means the first date upon which Common Stock is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on any securities exchange or designated (or approved for designation) upon notice of issuance as a national market security on an interdealer quotation system.
- 2.31 "Purchase Period" means such period of time commencing on such dates as determined by the Board or Committee, in its discretion, within each Offering Period. The duration and timing of Purchase Periods may be established or changed by the Board or Committee at any time, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event may a Purchase Period exceed the duration of the Offering Period under which it is established.
- 2.32 "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder by the United States Treasury Department, as amended or as may be amended from time to time.
- 2.33 "Section 423 Component" means those Offerings under the Plan that are intended to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.
- 2.34 "Subsidiary" means (a) any Subsidiary Corporation, and (b) with respect to any Offering pursuant to the Non-Section 423 Component only, Subsidiary may also include any corporate or noncorporate entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect equity interest or significant business relationship.
- 2.35 "Subsidiary Corporation" shall mean any corporation, other than the Company, in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if, at the time of the determination, each of the corporations other than the last corporation in an unbroken chain owns stock possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in such chain, or any other entity that is a subsidiary corporation of the Company within the meaning of Section 424 of the Code.
  - 2.36 "Trading Day" means a day on which national stock exchanges in the United States are open for trading.
  - 2.37 "Treas. Reg." means U.S. Department of the Treasury regulations.

#### **ARTICLE 3 PARTICIPATION**

#### 3.1 <u>Eligibility</u>.

(a)	Any Eligible Employee who is employed by the Company or a Designated Subsidiary on a given Enrollment Date for
an Offering Period shall be el	ligible to participate in the Plan during such Offering Period, subject to the requirements of Articles 4 and 5 hereof, and,
for the Section 423 Compone	ent, the limitations imposed by Section 423(b) of the Code.

(b) No Eligible Employee shall be granted an Option under the Section 423 Component which permits the Participant's rights to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan, and to purchase stock under all other employee stock purchase plans of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary subject to Section 423 of the Code, to accrue at a rate which exceeds \$25,000 of fair market value of such stock (determined at the time such Option is granted) for each calendar year in which such Option is outstanding at any time. The limitation under this Section 3.1(b) shall be applied in accordance with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code.

#### 3.2 <u>Election to Participate; Payroll Deductions</u>

- (a) Except as provided in Sections 3.2(e) and 3.3 hereof or in an applicable Offering Document, an Eligible Employee may become a Participant in the Plan only by means of payroll deduction. Each individual who is an Eligible Employee as of an Offering Period's Enrollment Date may elect to participate in such Offering Period and the Plan by delivering to the Company a payroll deduction authorization no later than the period of time prior to the applicable Enrollment Date that is determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.
- (b) Subject to Section 3.1(b) hereof and except as may otherwise be determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, payroll deductions (i) shall equal at least 1% of the Participant's Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date, but not more than 15% of the Participant's Compensation as of each Payday of the Offering Period following the Enrollment Date; and (ii) will be expressed as a whole number percentage. Amounts deducted from a Participant's Compensation with respect to an Offering Period pursuant to this Section
- 3.2 shall be deducted each Payday through payroll deduction and credited to the Participant's Plan Account; provided that for the first Offering Period, payroll deductions shall not begin until such date determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.
- (c) Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, following at least one payroll deduction, a Participant may decrease (to as low as 1%) the amount deducted from such Participant's Compensation only once during an Offering Period by delivering written notice of such decrease in such form as may be established by the Administrator to be effective no later than ten calendar days after the Company's receipt of such notice (or such shorter or longer period of time determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document). Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant may not increase the amount deducted from such Participant's Compensation during an Offering Period.
- (d) Upon the completion of an Offering Period, each Participant in such Offering Period shall automatically participate in the immediately following Offering Period at the same payroll deduction percentage as in effect at the termination of such Offering Period, unless such Participant delivers to the Company a different election with respect to the successive Offering Period in accordance with Section 3.2(a) hereof, or unless such Participant becomes ineligible for participation in the Plan. Such Participant will be deemed to have accepted the terms and conditions of the Plan, the applicable Offering Document, any sub-plan, enrollment form, subscription agreement and/or any other terms and conditions of participation in effect at the time each subsequent Offering Period begins.

- (e) Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to the Participant's account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.
- (f) To determine which Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Non-Section 423 Component and which shall participate in the Section 423 Component.

## ARTICLE 4 PURCHASE OF SHARES

- Grant of Option. The Company may make one or more Offerings under the Plan, which may be successive or overlapping with one another, until the earlier of: (i) the date on which the shares of Common Stock available under the Plan have been sold or (ii) the date on which the Plan is suspended or terminates. The Administrator shall designate the terms and conditions of each Offering in writing, including without limitation, the Offering Period and the Purchase Periods, as set forth in an offering document (the "Offering Document"). Each Participant shall be granted an Option with respect to an Offering Period on the applicable Grant Date. Subject to the limitations of Section 3.1(b) hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock subject to a Participant's Option shall be determined by dividing (a) such Participant's payroll deductions accumulated prior to an Exercise Date and retained in the Participant's Plan Account on such Exercise Date by (b) the applicable Option Price; provided that, unless otherwise set forth in the Offering Document, in no event shall a Participant be permitted to purchase during each Offering Period more than 100,000 shares of Common Stock (subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 5.2 hereof). The Administrator and/or the Offering Document may, for future Offering Periods, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that a Participant may purchase during such future Offering Periods. Each Option shall expire on the last Exercise Date for the applicable Offering Period immediately after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, unless such Option terminates earlier in accordance with Article 6 hereof.
- 4.2 Option Price. The "Option Price" per share of Common Stock to be paid by a Participant upon exercise of the Participant's Option on an Exercise Date for an Offering Period shall equal 85% of the lesser of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on (a) the applicable Grant Date and (b) the applicable Exercise Date, or such other price designated by the Administrator; provided that in no event shall the Option Price per share of Common Stock be less than the par value per share of the Common Stock; provided further, that no Option Price shall be designated by the Administrator that would cause the Section 423 Component to fail to meet the requirements under Section 423(b) of the Code.

## 4.3 <u>Purchase of Shares</u>.

- (a) On each Exercise Date for an Offering Period, each Participant shall automatically and without any action on such Participant's part be deemed to have exercised the Participant's Option to purchase at the applicable per share Option Price the largest number of whole shares of Common Stock which can be purchased with the amount in the Participant's Plan Account. Except as may otherwise be provided by the Administrator with respect to any Offering and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, any balance less than the per share Option Price that is remaining in the Participant's Plan Account (after exercise of such Participant's Option) as of the Exercise Date shall be promptly refunded to the applicable Participant.
- (b) As soon as practicable following each Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased by such Participant pursuant to Section 4.3(a) hereof shall be delivered (either in share certificate or book entry form), in the Company's sole discretion, to either (i) the Participant or
- (ii) an account established in the Participant's name at a stock brokerage or other financial services firm designated by the Company. If the Company is required to obtain from any commission or agency authority to issue any such shares of Common Stock, the Company shall seek to obtain such authority. Inability of the Company to obtain from any such commission or agency authority which counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance of any such shares shall relieve the Company from liability to any Participant except to refund to the Participant such Participant's Plan Account balance, without interest thereon. The Company may require that such shares of Common Stock be retained with a particular Agent for a designated period of time, including until such shares are sold and/or may establish other procedures to permit tracking of qualifying and disqualifying dispositions of such shares of Common Stock or to otherwise facilitate compliance with applicable law or administration of the Plan.

- 4.4 <u>Automatic Termination of Offering Period</u>. If the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on any Exercise Date (except the final scheduled Exercise Date of any Offering Period) is lower than the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the Grant Date for an Offering Period, then such Offering Period shall terminate on such Exercise Date after the automatic exercise of the Option in accordance with Section 4.3 hereof, and each Participant shall automatically be enrolled in the Offering Period that commences immediately following such Exercise Date and such Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall remain in effect for such Offering Period.
- 4.5 <u>Transferability of Rights.</u> An Option granted under the Plan shall not be transferable, other than by will or the applicable laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during the Participant's lifetime only by the Participant. No option or interest or right to the Option shall be available to pay off any debts, contracts or engagements of the Participant or the Participant's successors in interest or shall be subject to disposition by pledge, encumbrance, assignment or any other means whether such disposition be voluntary or involuntary or by operation of law by judgment, levy, attachment, garnishment or any other legal or equitable proceedings (including bankruptcy), and any attempt at disposition of the Option shall have no effect.

## ARTICLE 5 PROVISIONS RELATING TO COMMON STOCK

- 5.1 Common Stock Reserved. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 5.2 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that shall be made available for sale under the Plan shall be the sum of (a) 2% of the fully diluted shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding as of immediately following the Public Trading Date and (b) an increase commencing on January 1, 2022 and continuing annually on the anniversary thereof through (and including) January 1, 2031, equal to the lesser of (A) 1% of the aggregate number of shares of all classes of the Company's common stock outstanding on the last day of the immediately preceding calendar year and (B) such smaller number of shares of Common Stock as determined by the Board or the Committee; provided, however, no more than 2,500,000 Shares may be issued under the Plan. Shares made available for sale under the Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, treasury shares of Common Stock, or reacquired shares reserved for issuance under the Plan. All or any portion of such maximum number of shares may be issued under the Section 423 Component.
- 5.2 <u>Adjustments Upon Changes in Capitalization, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger or Asset Sale.</u>
- Common Stock which have been authorized for issuance under the Plan but not yet placed under Option, as well as the price per share and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each Option under the Plan which has not yet been exercised shall be proportionately adjusted for any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of Common Stock resulting from a stock split, reverse stock split, stock dividend, combination or reclassification of the Common Stock, or any other increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock effected without receipt of consideration by the Company; provided, however, that conversion of any convertible securities of the Company shall not be deemed to have been "effected without receipt of consideration." Such adjustment shall be made by the Administrator, whose determination in that respect shall be final, binding and conclusive. Except as expressly provided herein, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number or price of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option.
- (b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a new Exercise Date (the "New Exercise Date"), and shall terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.

- (c) *Merger or Asset Sale*. In the event of a proposed sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or the merger of the Company with or into another corporation, each outstanding Option shall be assumed or an equivalent Option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the Option, any Offering Periods then in progress shall be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date and any Offering Periods then in progress shall end on the New Exercise Date. The New Exercise Date shall be before the date of the Company's proposed sale or merger. The Administrator shall notify each Participant in writing prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's Option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's Option shall be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 6.1 hereof or the Participant has ceased to be an Eligible Employee as provided in Section 6.2 hereof.
- 5.3 <u>Insufficient Shares</u>. If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Options are to be exercised may exceed the number of shares of Common Stock remaining available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator shall make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for issuance on such Exercise Date in as uniform a manner as shall be practicable and as it shall determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising Options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and unless additional shares are authorized for issuance under the Plan, no further Offering Periods shall take place and the Plan shall terminate pursuant to Section 7.5 hereof. If an Offering Period is so terminated, then the balance of the amount credited to the Participant's Plan Account which has not been applied to the purchase of Shares of Common Stock shall be paid to such Participant in one lump sum in cash within 30 days after such Exercise Date, without any interest thereon.
- 5.4 <u>Rights as Stockholders</u>. With respect to shares of Common Stock subject to an Option, a Participant shall not be deemed to be a stockholder of the Company and shall not have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder. A Participant shall have the rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company when, but not until, shares of Common Stock have been deposited in the designated brokerage account following exercise of the Participant's Option.

# ARTICLE 6 TERMINATION OF PARTICIPATION

#### 6.1 <u>Cessation of Contributions; Voluntary Withdrawal</u>.

- (a) A Participant may cease payroll deductions during an Offering Period and elect to withdraw from the Plan by delivering written notice of such election to the Company in such form and at such time prior to the Exercise Date for such Offering Period as may be established by the Administrator (a "Withdrawal Election"). A Participant electing to cease payroll deductions and withdraw from the Plan may elect to (i) exercise the Participant's Option in accordance with Section 4.3 with the funds credited to the Participant's Plan Account prior to the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)) and after such exercise, shall cease to participate in the Plan and/or (ii) withdraw all of the funds then credited to the Participant's Plan Account as of the date on which the Withdrawal Election is given effect (in accordance with the withdrawal procedures established by the Administrator pursuant to this Section 6.1(a)), in which case, amounts credited to such Plan Account shall be returned to the Participant in one lump-sum payment in cash within 30 days after such election is received by the Company, without any interest thereon, and the Participant shall cease to participate in the Plan and the Participant's Option for such Offering Period shall terminate. For clarity, during an Offering Period, a Participant may elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (i) and then subsequently elect to withdraw from the Plan pursuant to clause (ii), but a withdrawal pursuant to clause (ii) shall be final for such Offering Period. Upon receipt of a Withdrawal Election, the Participant's payroll deduction authorization shall terminate.
- (b) A Participant's withdrawal from the Plan shall not have any effect upon the Participant's eligibility to participate in any similar plan which may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods which commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.
- (c) Except as otherwise permitted by the Administrator and/or as set forth in the Offering Document, a Participant who ceases contributions to the Plan during any Offering Period shall not be permitted to resume contributions to the Plan during that Offering Period.
- 6.2 <u>Termination of Eligibility.</u> Subject to Section 7.17, upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, such Participant's Option for the applicable Offering Period shall automatically terminate, the Participant shall be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan, and such Participant's Plan Account shall be paid to such Participant or, in the case of the Participant's death, to the person or persons entitled thereto pursuant to applicable law, within 30 days after such cessation of being an Eligible Employee, without any interest thereon.

## ARTICLE 7 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### 7.1 <u>Administration</u>

(a)	The Plan shall be administered by the Committee, which shall be composed of members of the Board. To the extent
permitted under applicable law	t, the Committee may delegate administrative or other tasks under the Plan to the services of an Agent or Employees to
assist in the administration of	he Plan, including establishing and maintaining an individual securities account under the Plan for each Participant.

- (b) It shall be the duty of the Administrator to conduct the general administration of the Plan in accordance with the provisions of the Plan. The Administrator shall have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:
  - (i) To establish and terminate Offerings;
- (ii) To determine when and how Options shall be granted and the provisions and terms of each Offering (which need not be identical);
- (iii) (iv) To impose a mandatory holding period pursuant to which Participants may not dispose of or transfer shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its discretion; and
- (v) To construe and interpret the Plan, the terms of any Offering and the terms of the Options and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation, and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret, amend or revoke any such rules. The Administrator, in the exercise of this power, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan, any Offering or any Option, in a manner and to the extent it shall deem necessary or expedient to administer the Plan, subject to Section 423 of the Code for the Section 423 Component.
- (c) The Administrator may adopt rules or procedures relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate the specific requirements of local laws and procedures. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding handling of participation elections, payroll deductions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, payroll tax, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates which vary with local requirements. In its absolute discretion, the Board may at any time and from time to time exercise any and all rights and duties of the Administrator under the Plan.
- (d) The Administrator may adopt sub-plans applicable to particular Designated Subsidiaries or locations, which sub-plans may be designed to be outside the scope of Section 423 of the Code. The rules of such sub-plans may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 5.1 hereof, but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan shall govern the operation of such sub-plan.
- (e) All expenses and liabilities incurred by the Administrator in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company. The Administrator may, with the approval of the Committee, employ attorneys, consultants, accountants, appraisers, brokers or other persons. The Administrator, the Company and its officers and directors shall be entitled to rely upon the advice, opinions or valuations of any such persons. All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith shall be final and binding upon all Participants, the Company and all other interested persons. No member of the Board or Administrator shall be personally liable for any action, determination or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or the options, and all members of the Board or Administrator shall be fully protected by the Company in respect to any such action, determination, or interpretation.

- 7.2 <u>Designation of Subsidiary Corporations</u>. The Board or Administrator shall designate from time to time the Subsidiaries that shall constitute Designated Subsidiaries, and determine whether such Designated Subsidiaries shall participate in the Section 423 Component or Non-Section 423 Component. The Board or Administrator may designate a Subsidiary, or terminate the designation of a Subsidiary, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company.
- 7.3 Reports. Individual accounts shall be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of Plan Accounts shall be made available to Participants at least annually, which statements shall set forth the amounts of payroll deductions, the Option Price, the number of shares purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.
- 7.4 No Right to Employment. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to give any person (including any Participant) the right to remain in the employ of the Company, a Parent or a Subsidiary or to affect the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment of any person (including any Participant) at any time, with or without cause, which right is expressly reserved.

#### 7.5 Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

- (a) The Board may, in its sole discretion, amend, suspend or terminate the Plan at any time and from time to time. To the extent necessary to comply with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision), with respect to the Section 423 Component, or any other applicable law, regulation or stock exchange rule, the Company shall obtain stockholder approval of any such amendment to the Plan in such a manner and to such a degree as required by Section 423 of the Code or such other law, regulation or rule.
- (b) If the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may, to the extent permitted under Section 423 of the Code, for the Section 423 Component, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify or amend the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:
- (i) altering the Option Price for any Offering Period including an Offering Period underway at the time of the change in Option Price;
- (ii) shortening any Offering Period so that the Offering Period ends on a new Exercise Date, including an Offering Period underway at the time of the Administrator action; and
  - (iii) allocating shares of Common Stock.

Such modifications or amendments shall not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participant.

- (c) Upon termination of the Plan, the balance in each Participant's Plan Account shall be refunded as soon as practicable after such termination, without any interest thereon.
- 7.6 <u>Use of Funds; No Interest Paid.</u> All funds received by the Company by reason of purchase of shares of Common Stock under the Plan shall be included in the general funds of the Company free of any trust or other restriction and may be used for any corporate purpose, except for funds contributed under Offerings in which the local law of a non-U.S. jurisdiction requires that contributions to the Plan by Participants be segregated from the Company's general corporate funds and/or deposited with an independent third party for Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions. No interest shall be paid to any Participant or credited under the Plan, except as may be required by local law in a non-U.S. jurisdiction. If the segregation of funds and/or payment of interest on any Participant's account is so required, such provisions shall apply to all Participants in the relevant Offering except to the extent otherwise permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f). With respect to any Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component, the payment of interest shall apply as determined by the Administrator (but absent any such determination, no interest shall apply).
- 7.7 Term; Approval by Stockholders. No Option may be granted during any period of suspension of the Plan or after termination of the Plan. The Plan shall be submitted for the approval of the Company's stockholders within 12 months after the date of the Board's initial adoption of the Plan. Options may be granted prior to such stockholder approval; provided, however, that such Options shall not be exercisable prior to the time when the Plan is approved by the stockholders; provided, further that if such approval has not been obtained by the end of the 12-month period, all Options previously granted under the Plan shall thereupon terminate and be canceled and become null and void without being exercised.
- 7.8 Effect Upon Other Plans. The adoption of the Plan shall not affect any other compensation or incentive plans in effect for the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary. Nothing in the Plan shall be construed to limit the right of the Company, any Parent or any Subsidiary (a) to establish any other forms of incentives or compensation for Employees of the Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary, or (b) to grant or assume Options otherwise than under the Plan in connection with any proper corporate purpose, including, but not by way of limitation, the grant or assumption of options in connection with the acquisition, by purchase, lease, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of the business, stock or assets of any corporation, firm or association.

- 7.9 <u>Conformity to Securities Laws.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Plan and the participation in the Plan by any individual who is then subject to Section 16 of the Exchange Act shall be subject to any additional limitations set forth in any applicable exemption rule under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (including any amendment to Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act) that are requirements for the application of such exemptive rule. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Plan shall be deemed amended to the extent necessary to conform to such applicable exemptive rule.
- 7.10 Notice of Disposition of Shares. Each Participant in the Section 423 Component shall give the Company prompt notice of any disposition or other transfer of any shares of Common Stock, acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option granted under the Section 423 Component, if such disposition or transfer is made (a) within two years after the applicable Grant Date or (b) within one year after the transfer of such shares of Common Stock to such Participant upon exercise of such Option. The Company may direct that any certificates evidencing shares acquired pursuant to the Plan refer to such requirement.
- 7.11 Tax Withholding. The Company or any Parent or any Subsidiary shall be entitled to withhold any federal, state or local tax or other amounts required to be withheld by applicable law with respect to participation in the Plan by (a) withholding from wages or other cash compensation payable to each Participant, (b) withholding from the proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock purchased under the Plan, either through a Participant's voluntary sale or through a mandatory sale arranged by the Company, (c) withholding shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon exercise of an Option under the Plan or (d) withholding by any other method determined by the Company and compliant with applicable law. If any withholding obligation described in the foregoing sentence will be satisfied under clause (b) thereof, each Participant's enrollment in the Plan will constitute the Participant's authorization to the Company and instruction and authorization to the Agent selected to effect the sale to complete the transactions described in clause (b).
- 7.12 <u>Governing Law.</u> The Plan and all rights and obligations thereunder shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the conflict of law rules thereof or of any other jurisdiction.
- 7.13 Notices. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan shall be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

#### 7.14 Conditions To Issuance of Shares.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to issue or deliver any certificates or make any book entries evidencing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of an Option by a Participant, unless and until the Board or the Committee has determined, with advice of counsel, that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authorities and, if applicable, the requirements of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed or traded, and the shares of Common Stock are covered by an effective registration statement or applicable exemption from registration. In addition to the terms and conditions provided herein, the Board or the Committee may require that a Participant make such reasonable covenants, agreements, and representations as the Board or the Committee, in its discretion, deems advisable in order to comply with any such laws, regulations, or requirements.
- (b) All certificates for shares of Common Stock delivered pursuant to the Plan and all shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to book entry procedures are subject to any stop-transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee deems necessary or advisable to comply with federal, state, or foreign securities or other laws, rules and regulations and the rules of any securities exchange or automated quotation system on which the shares of Common Stock are listed, quoted, or traded. The Committee may place legends on any certificate or book entry evidencing shares of Common Stock to reference restrictions applicable to the shares of Common Stock.
- (c) The Committee shall have the right to require any Participant to comply with any timing or other restrictions with respect to the settlement, distribution or exercise of any Option, including a window-period limitation, as may be imposed in the sole discretion of the Committee.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, unless otherwise determined by the Committee or required by any applicable law, rule or regulation, the Company may, in lieu of delivering to any Participant certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock issued in connection with any Option, record the issuance of shares of Common Stock in the books of the Company (or, as applicable, its transfer agent or stock plan administrator).

- 7.15 Equal Rights and Privileges. All Eligible Employees of the Company (or of any Designated Subsidiary) granted Options pursuant to an Offering under the Section 423 Component shall have equal rights and privileges under this Plan to the extent required under Section 423 of the Code so that the Section 423 Component qualifies as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. Any provision of the Section 423 Component that is inconsistent with Section 423 of the Code shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Board, be reformed to comply with the equal rights and privileges requirement of Section 423 of the Code. Eligible Employees participating in the Non-Section 423 Component need not have the same rights and privileges as Eligible Employees participating in the Section 423 Component.
- Rules Particular to Specific Jurisdictions. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the terms and conditions of the Plan with 7.16 respect to Participants who are tax residents of a particular non-U.S. country or who are foreign nationals or employed in non-U.S. jurisdictions may be subject to an addendum to the Plan in the form of an appendix or sub-plan (which appendix or sub-plan may be designed to govern Offerings under the Section 423 Component or the Non-Section 423 Component, as determined by the Administrator). To the extent that the terms and conditions set forth in an appendix or sub-plan conflict with any provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the appendix or sub-plan shall govern. The adoption of any such appendix or sub-plan shall be pursuant to Section 7.1 above. Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures, regarding the exclusion of particular Subsidiaries from participation in the Plan, eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of payroll deductions or other contributions by Participants, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, data privacy security, payroll tax, withholding procedures, establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold payroll deductions or contributions, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, and handling of stock certificates, in each case, in accordance with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code with respect to the Section 423 Component. The Administrator also is authorized to determine that, to the extent permitted by Treas. Reg § 1.423-2(f), the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or an Offering to citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction will be less favorable than the terms of an Option granted under the Plan or the same Offering to Employees resident solely in the United States. To the extent any sub-plan or appendix or other changes approved by the Administrator are inconsistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code or would jeopardize the tax-qualified status of the Section 423 Component, the change shall cause the Designated Subsidiaries affected thereby to be considered Designated Subsidiaries in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component instead of the Section 423 Component. To the extent any Employee of a Designated Subsidiary in the Section 423 Component is a citizen or resident of a foreign jurisdiction (without regard to whether they are also a U.S. citizen or a resident alien (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) and compliance with the laws of the foreign jurisdiction would cause the Section 423 Component, any Offering or the option to violate the requirements of Section 423 of the Code, such Employee shall be considered a Participant in a separate Offering under the Non-Section 423 Component.

Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Plan to the contrary, in non-U.S. jurisdictions where participation in the Plan through payroll deductions is prohibited, the Administrator may provide that an Eligible Employee may elect to participate through contributions to his or her account under the Plan in a form acceptable to the Administrator in lieu of or in addition to payroll deductions; provided, however, that, for any Offering under the Section 423 Component, the Administrator must determine that any alternative method of contribution is applied on an equal and uniform basis to all Eligible Employees in the Offering.

7.17 Section 409A. The Section 423 Component of the Plan and the Options granted pursuant to Offerings thereunder are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A. Neither the Non-Section 423 Component nor any Option granted pursuant to an Offering thereunder is intended to constitute or provide for "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A. Notwithstanding any provision of the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that any Option granted under the Plan may be or become subject to Section 409A or that any provision of the Plan may cause an Option granted under the Plan to be or become subject to Section 409A, the Administrator may adopt such amendments to the Plan and/or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other actions as the Administrator determines are necessary or appropriate to avoid the imposition of taxes under Section 409A, either through compliance with the requirements of Section 409A or with an available exemption therefrom.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT, dated as of November 22, 2021 (this "Agreement"), is made by Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation ("Grantor"), in favor of the Lenders set forth on the signature page hereto (each, a "Lender" and collectively the "Lenders").

#### **RECITALS**

- A. The Lenders and Grantor are parties to that certain Subscription Agreement dated November 22, 2021 (as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "*Loan Agreement*") pursuant to which the Lenders agreed to purchase Senior Secured Promissory Notes from the Grantor in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,600,000 (the "*Loan*").
- B. The Loan is presently evidenced by those certain Senior Secured Promissory Notes in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$1,600,000 of even date hereof (the "*Notes*").
- C. Under the terms of the Loan Agreement, Grantor is required to grant to Lenders under the Notes a security interest, subject and subordinate only to security interests expressly permitted by the Loan Agreement, in and to the Collateral hereinafter described.
- D. This Agreement is given by Grantor in favor of the Lenders for the ratable benefit of the Lenders to secure the payment and performance of all of the Secured Obligations.

Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

#### ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Terms</u>. The following terms herein used shall have the following meanings (such definitions to be equally applicable to the singular and plural forms thereof):

"Collateral" is defined in Section 2.1.

"Contract" means, collectively, all sale, service, performance, equipment lease contracts, agreements and grants and all other contracts, agreements or grants (in each case, whether written or oral, or third party or intercompany), between Grantor and any third party, and all assignments, amendments, restatements, supplements, extensions, renewals, replacements or modifications thereof.

"Event of Default" means the failure to pay when due, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, any of the Secured Obligations or any other "Event of Default" as defined in the Loan Agreement.

"Lien" means any pledge, assignment, hypothecation, mortgage, security interest, deposit arrangement, option, conditional sale or title retaining contract, sale and leaseback transaction, financing statement filing, lessor's or lessee's interest under any lease, subordination of any claim or right, or any other type of lien, charge, encumbrance, preferential arrangement or other claim or right.

"Obligors" is defined in Section 3.6.

"Receivables" means all accounts, payment intangibles, chattel paper and instruments.

"Secured Obligations" means any and all obligations of Grantor under the Notes and all obligations of Grantor under the Loan Agreement or any other loan document associated with the Notes, of any kind or nature, howsoever created or evidenced and whether now or hereafter existing, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, joint and/or several, secured or unsecured, arising by operation of law or otherwise, and whether incurred by Grantor as principal, surety, endorser, guarantor, accommodation party or otherwise, including without limitation all principal and all interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to any petition filed by or against Grantor or any of them under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, whether or not an allowed claim), indemnity and reimbursement obligations, charges, expenses, fees, attorneys' fees and disbursements and any other amounts owing thereunder.

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of Nevada; provided, that if, with respect to any UCC financing statement or by reason of any provisions of law, the perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection of the security interests granted to Lenders is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction of the United States other than Nevada, then "UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of any UCC financing statement relating to such perfection or effect of perfection or non-perfection.

- 1.2 <u>Loan Agreement Definitions</u>. Unless otherwise defined herein or the context otherwise requires, terms used in this Agreement, including its preamble and recitals, have the meanings provided in the Loan Agreement.
- 1.3 <u>UCC Definitions.</u> Unless otherwise defined herein or in the Loan Agreement or the context otherwise requires, and whether or not capitalized, terms for which meanings are provided in Article 8 or Article 9 of the UCC are used in this Agreement, including its preamble and recitals, with such meanings. Without limiting the foregoing, accounts, chattel paper, commercial tort claims, certificated security, control, deposit accounts, documents, farm products, fixtures, electronic chattel paper, equipment, general intangibles, goods, instruments, inventory, investment property, letter-of-credit rights, negotiable instruments, payment intangibles, securities and software, whether or not capitalized, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the UCC.

## ARTICLE 2 GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

- 2.1 <u>Grant of Security Interest</u>. To secure the prompt and complete payment of all Secured Obligations, for value received and pursuant to the Loan Agreement, Grantor hereby grants, assigns and transfers to Lenders a security interest in and to all of the Grantor's assets, including but not limited to the following list of described assets whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising and wherever located (all of which is herein collectively called the "*Collateral*"):
- (a) all Accounts; all Payment Intangibles; all Property; all Deposit Accounts and any and all monies credited by or due from any financial institution or any other depository; all additional amounts due to Grantor from any Account Debtors relating to the Accounts; all Contract rights, rights of payment earned under a Contract right, Instruments (including promissory notes), Chattel Paper (including electronic chattel paper), letters of credit, and money; all Supporting Obligations of the foregoing; all real and personal property of third parties in which Grantor has been granted a lien or security interest as security for the payment or enforcement of Accounts; and
- (b) all proceeds and products of subsection (a) of this <u>Section 2.1</u> in whatever form, including: cash, deposit accounts (whether or not comprised solely of proceeds), certificates of deposit, insurance proceeds, negotiable instruments and other instruments for the payment of money, chattel paper, security agreements, documents, and tort claim proceeds.

## ARTICLE 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Grantor further represents, warrants, covenants and agrees with Lenders as follows:

Ownership of Collateral; Security Interest Priority. At the time any Collateral becomes subject to a security interest of Lenders hereunder, unless Lenders shall otherwise consent, Grantor shall be deemed to have represented and warranted that (a) Grantor is the lawful owner of such Collateral or has the power to transfer the Collateral and have the right and authority to subject the same to the security interest of Lenders; and (b) none of the Collateral is subject to any Lien other than that in favor of Lenders and there is no effective financing statement or other filing covering any of the Collateral on file in any public office, other than in favor of Lenders. This Agreement creates in favor of Lenders a valid security interest in the Collateral, which security interest, upon filing of financing statements in the appropriate offices in the locations listed on Schedule 3.1, will be perfected and of first priority for security interests that may be perfected by the filing of a financing statement, enforceable against Grantor and all third parties and securing the payment of the Secured Obligations. Grantor authorizes Lenders to file financing statements describing the Collateral as reasonably determined by Lenders and if requested will execute and deliver to Lenders all documents and take such other actions as may from time to time be reasonably requested by Lenders in order to maintain a first perfected security interest in, and if applicable, possession and control of, the Collateral. Grantor will keep the Collateral free at all times from any and all Liens. Grantor will not, without the prior written consent of Lenders, which will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed sell, lease, license, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose, or permit or suffer to be sold, leased, licensed, transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed, any of the Collateral, except for any assets permitted to be sold, leased, licensed, transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed under the Loan Agreement, subject to the terms of the Loan Agreement or sales in the ordinary course of business. Subject to any limitations in the Loan Agreement, Lenders or their attorneys may after a prior written notice and on regular business hours inspect the Collateral and for such purpose may enter upon any and all premises where the Collateral is or might be kept or located.

#### 3.2 <u>Perfection of Security Interest and Further Assurances.</u>

- (a) The Grantor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Lenders at any time and from time to file in any relevant jurisdiction any financing statements and amendments thereto that contain the information required by Article 9 of the UCC of each applicable jurisdiction for the filing of any financing statement or amendment relating to the Collateral, including any financing or continuation statements or other documents for the purpose of perfecting, confirming, continuing, enforcing or protecting the security interest granted by the Grantor hereunder, without the signature of the Grantor where permitted by law, including the filing of a financing statement describing the Collateral as all assets now owned or hereafter acquired by the Grantor, or words of similar effect. The Grantor agrees to provide all information required by the Lenders pursuant to this Section promptly to the Lenders upon request.
- (b) The Grantor hereby further authorizes the Lenders to file with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office (and any successor office and any similar office in any state of the United States or in any other country) this Agreement, any necessary security agreements and other documents for the purpose of perfecting, confirming, continuing, enforcing or protecting the security interest granted by the Grantor hereunder, without the signature of the Grantor where permitted by law.
- (c) The Grantor agrees that at any time and from time to time, at the expense of the Grantor, the Grantor will promptly execute and deliver all further instruments and documents, obtain such agreements from third parties, and take all further action, that may be necessary or desirable, or that the Lenders may reasonably request, in order to create and/or maintain the validity, perfection or priority of and protect any security interest granted or purported to be granted hereby or to enable the Lenders to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder or under any other agreement with respect to any Collateral.
- 3.3 Names; Locations. Grantor represents and warrants that Schedule 3.3 sets forth the following for Grantor: (a) the jurisdiction in which Grantor is located for purposes of Sections 9-301 and 9-307 of the UCC; (b) the address of Grantor's chief executive office; (c) each trade name or other name (other than its name set forth on the signature page hereto) used by Grantor; and (d) Grantor's federal taxpayer identification number (and, during the four months preceding the date hereof, Grantor has not had any other federal taxpayer identification number) and state organizational number. During the past four months preceding the date hereof, Grantor has not been known by any legal name different from the one set forth on the signature page hereto, nor has Grantor been the subject of any merger or other corporate reorganization during the past five years. The name set forth on the signature page is the true and correct name of Grantor. Grantor will not change its name or place of incorporation or organization or federal taxpayer identification number except upon 30 days' prior written notice to Lenders.
- 3.4 <u>Taxes, Etc.</u> Grantor will pay any taxes, assessments and similar imposts and charges, that are now or hereafter may become a Lien upon any of the Collateral, in accordance with the terms and requirements of the Loan Agreement.
- 3.5 <u>Maintenance of Collateral</u>. Grantor shall preserve and maintain all rights of Grantor and Lenders in all Collateral, and will not subordinate, supplement or otherwise modify any claim or right of Grantor with respect to any Collateral, or permit, consent or suffer to occur any of the foregoing, if the effect thereof is to impair, or is in any manner adverse to, the rights or interests of Lenders without the prior written consent of Lenders.
- 3.6 Special Rights Regarding Receivables. Lenders or any of their agents may, at any time and from time to time in its sole discretion upon the existence of any Event of Default, verify, directly with each Person (collectively, the "Obligors") that owes any Receivables to Grantor, the Receivables in any reasonable manner. Lenders or any of their agents may, at any time from time to time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, notify the Obligors of the security interest of Lenders in the Collateral and/or direct such Obligors that all payments in connection with such obligations and the Collateral be made directly to Lenders in Lenders' names. If Lenders or any of their agents shall collect such obligations directly from the Obligors, Lenders or any of their agents shall have the right to resolve any disputes relating to returned goods directly with the Obligors in such manner and on such terms as Lenders or any of their agents shall deem appropriate. Grantor directs and authorizes any and all of its present and future Obligors to comply with requests for information from Lenders, Lenders' designees and agents and/or auditors, relating to any and all business transactions between Grantor and the Obligors. Grantor further directs and authorizes all of its Obligors upon receiving a notice or request sent by Lenders or Lenders' agents or designees to pay directly to Lenders any and all sums of money or proceeds now or hereafter owing by the Obligors to Grantor, and any such payment shall act as a discharge of any debt of such Obligor to Grantor in the same manner as if such payment had been made directly to Grantor. Grantor agrees to take any and all action as Lenders may reasonably request to assist Lenders in exercising the rights described in this Section.

#### **ARTICLE 4 REMEDIES**

4.1 General Remedies. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Lenders shall have and may exercise any one or more of the rights and remedies provided to Lenders under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any of the other loan documents or provided by law, including but not limited to all of the rights and remedies of a secured party under the UCC, and Grantor hereby agrees to assemble the Collateral and make it available to Lenders at a place to be designated by Lenders that is reasonably convenient to both parties, authorizes Lenders to take possession of the Collateral with or without demand and in accordance with applicable law and to sell and dispose of the same at public or private sale and to apply the proceeds of such sale to the costs and expenses thereof (including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements, incurred by Lenders) and then to the payment and satisfaction of the Secured Obligations. Any requirement of reasonable notice shall be met if any Lender sends such notice to Grantor, by registered or certified mail, at least 10 days prior to the date of sale, disposition or other event giving rise to a required notice. Any Lender may be the purchaser at any such sale. Grantor expressly authorizes such sale or sales of the Collateral in advance of and to the exclusion of any sale or sales of or other realization upon any other collateral securing the Secured Obligations. No Lender shall have any obligation to preserve rights against prior parties, and no Lender shall have any obligation to clean-up or otherwise prepare the Collateral for sale. Grantor hereby waives as to Lenders any right of subrogation or marshaling of such Collateral and any other collateral for the Secured Obligations. To this end, Grantor hereby expressly agrees that any such collateral or other security of Grantor or any other party that Lenders may hold may be dealt with in all respects and particulars as though this Agreement were not in existence. The parties hereto further agree that public sale of the Collateral by auction conducted in any county in which any Collateral is located or in which Lenders or Grantor does business after advertisement of the time and place thereof shall, among other manners of public and private sale, be deemed to be a commercially reasonable disposition of the Collateral. Grantor shall be liable for any deficiency remaining after disposition of the Collateral. Lenders may comply with any applicable state or federal law requirements in connection with a disposition of the Collateral and compliance will not be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale of the Collateral. Lenders may specifically disclaim any warranties of title or the like. If any Lender sells any of the Collateral upon credit, Grantor will be credited only with payments actually made by the purchaser, received by Lenders and applied to the indebtedness of such purchaser. In the event any such purchaser fails to pay for the Collateral, Lenders may resell the collateral and Grantor shall be credited with the proceeds of sale.

### 4.2 <u>Special Remedies Concerning Certain Collateral.</u>

- (a) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Grantor shall, if requested to do so in writing, and to the extent so requested, promptly collect and enforce payment of all amounts due Grantor on account of, in payment of, or in connection with, any of the Collateral, hold all payments in the form received by Grantor as trustee for Lenders, without commingling with any funds belonging to Grantor, and forthwith deliver all such payments to Lenders with endorsement to Lenders' order of any checks or similar instruments.
- (b) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Grantor shall, if requested to do so, and to the extent so requested, notify all Obligors and other Persons with obligations to Grantor on account of or in connection with any of the Collateral of the security interest of Lenders in the Collateral and direct such account debtors and other Persons that all payments in connection with such obligations and the Collateral be made directly to Lenders. Any Lender itself may, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, so notify and direct any such account debtor or other Person that such payments are to be made directly to Lenders.
- Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, for purposes of assisting Lenders in exercising their rights and remedies provided to Lenders under this Agreement, Grantor (i) hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints Lenders as its true and lawful attorney, for and in Grantor's name, place and stead, to collect, demand, receive, sue for, compromise, and give good and sufficient releases for, any monies due or to become due on account of, in payment of, or in connection with the Collateral, (ii) hereby irrevocably authorizes any Lender to endorse the name of Grantor, upon any checks, drafts, or similar items that are received in payment of, or in connection with, any of the Collateral, and to do all things necessary in order to reduce the same to money, (iii) with respect to any Collateral, hereby irrevocably assents to all extensions or postponements of the time of payment thereof or any other indulgence in connection therewith, to each substitution, exchange or release of Collateral, to the addition or release of any party primarily or secondarily liable, to the acceptance of partial payments thereon and the settlement, compromise or adjustment (including adjustment of insurance payments) thereof, all in such manner and at such time or times as Lenders shall deem advisable and (iv) hereby irrevocably authorizes each Lender to notify the post office authorities to change the address for delivery of Grantor's mail to an address designated by such Lender, and such Lender may receive, open and dispose of all mail addressed to Grantor. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, it is expressly understood and agreed that such Lender shall have no duty, and shall not be obligated in any manner, to make any demand or to make any inquiry as to the nature or sufficiency of any payments received by it or to present or file any claim or take any other action to collect or enforce the payment of any amounts due or to become due on account of or in connection with any of the Collateral

#### ARTICLE 5 MISCELLANEOUS

Remedies Cumulative. No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to Lenders under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall be cumulative in addition to every other right or remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing under any applicable law. Every right and remedy of Lenders under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document or under applicable law may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient by Lenders. To the extent that it lawfully may, Grantor agrees that it will not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatever claim or take any benefit or advantage of any applicable present or future stay, extension or moratorium law, that may affect observance or performance of any provisions of this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document; nor will it claim, take or insist upon any benefit or advantage of any present or future law providing for the valuation or appraisal of any security for its obligations under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document prior to any sale or sales thereof that may be made under or by virtue of any instrument governing the same; nor will Grantor, after any such sale or sales, claim or exercise any right, under any applicable law to redeem any portion of such security so sold.

- 5.2 <u>Conduct No Waiver</u>. No waiver of default shall be effective unless in writing executed by each Lender and waiver of any default or forbearance on the part of any Lender under such Lender's Note in enforcing any of its rights under this Agreement shall not operate as a waiver of any other default or of the same default on a future occasion or of such right.
- 5.3 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement is a contract made under, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of Nevada applicable to contracts made and to be performed entirely within such State and without giving effect to choice of law principles of such State. Grantor agrees that any legal action or proceeding with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby may be brought in any court of the State of Nevada, or in any court of the United States of America sitting in Nevada, and Grantor hereby submits to and accepts generally and unconditionally the jurisdiction of those courts with respect to its person and property. Nothing in this paragraph shall affect the right of Lenders to serve process in any other manner permitted by law or limit the right of Lenders to bring any such action or proceeding against Grantor or its property in the courts of any other jurisdiction. Grantor hereby irrevocably waives any objection to the laying of venue of any such suit or proceeding in the above described courts. The headings of the various subdivisions hereof are for convenience of reference only and shall in no way modify any of the terms or provisions hereof.
- 5.4 <u>Notices</u>. All notices, demands, requests, consents and other communications hereunder shall be delivered in the manner described in the Loan Agreement.
- 8.5.8 Rights Not Construed as Duties. Lenders neither assume nor shall they have any duty of performance or other responsibility under any contracts in which Lenders have or obtain a security interest hereunder beyond the exercise of reasonable care. If Grantor fails to perform any agreement contained herein, Lenders may but is in no way obligated to perform, or cause performance of, such agreement, and the reasonable expenses of Lenders incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by Grantor under Section 5.8. The powers conferred on Lenders hereunder are solely to protect their interests in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon Lenders to exercise any such powers. Except for the safe custody of any Collateral in Lenders' possession, a duty to exercise reasonable care, and accounting for monies actually received by it hereunder, Lenders shall have no duty as to any Collateral or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining to any Collateral. Lenders shall be deemed to have exercised reasonable care in the custody and preservation of the Collateral in their possession if the Collateral is accorded treatment substantially equal to that which is reasonable and customary in the industry for lenders.
- 5.6 <u>Amendments</u>. None of the terms and provisions of this Agreement may be modified or amended in any way except by an instrument in writing executed by Grantor and Lenders.
- 5.7 <u>Severability</u>. If any one or more provisions of this Agreement should be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein shall not in any way be affected, impaired, prejudiced or disturbed thereby, and any provision hereunder found partially unenforceable shall be interpreted to be enforceable to the fullest extent possible.

### 5.8 Expenses.

- (a) Grantor will, upon demand, jointly and severally, pay to Lenders an amount of any and all reasonable and documented expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of its counsel and of any experts and agents, that Lenders may incur in connection with (i) the administration of this Agreement, (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from or other realization upon, any of the Collateral, (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of Lenders hereunder or under the Loan Agreement or any other loan document, or (iv) the failure of Grantor to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof.
- (b) Grantor agrees to hold harmless and indemnify Lenders from and against any and all claims, losses and liabilities actually incurred or suffered growing out of or resulting from this Agreement (including, without limitation, enforcement of this Agreement), except claims, losses or liabilities resulting from Lenders' gross negligence, breach of this Agreement, or willful misconduct.

- 5.9 <u>Successors and Assigns; Termination</u>. This Agreement shall create a continuing, absolute, unconditional and irrevocable security interest in the Collateral and shall be binding upon Grantor, its successors and assigns, and inure, together with the rights and remedies of Lenders hereunder, to the benefit of Lenders and their respective successors, transferees and assigns. Upon the irrevocable payment in full in immediately available funds of all of the Secured Obligations and the termination of all commitments to lend and letters of credit outstanding under this Agreement, the Loan Agreement or any other loan document, the security interest granted hereunder shall terminate and all rights to the Collateral shall revert to Grantor.
- 5.10 <u>Evidence of Secured Obligations</u>. Lenders' books and records showing the Secured Obligations shall be admissible in any action or proceeding, shall be binding upon each Grantor for the purpose of establishing the Secured Obligations due from Grantor and shall constitute prima facie proof, absent manifest error, of the Secured Obligations of Grantor to Lenders.
- Maiver of Jury Trial. Lenders, in accepting this Agreement, and Grantor, after consulting or having had the opportunity to consult with counsel, knowingly, voluntarily and intentionally waive any right any of them may have to a trial by jury in any litigation based upon or arising out of this Agreement or any related instrument or agreement or any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any course of conduct, dealing, statements (whether oral or written) or actions of any of them. Neither Lenders nor Grantor shall seek to consolidate, by counterclaim or otherwise, any such action in which a jury trial has been waived with any other action in which a jury trial cannot be or has not been waived. These provisions shall not be deemed to have been modified in any respect or relinquished by either Lenders, on the one hard, or Grantor, on the other hand, except by a written instrument executed by all of them.
- 5.12 <u>Limitations on Damages</u>. To the extent not prohibited by applicable law, each party hereto hereby knowingly, voluntarily, intentionally, and irrevocably waives any right such party may have to claim or recover in any dispute or controversy any special, exemplary, punitive, or consequential damages, or damages other than or in addition to actual damages; *provided, however*, that the limitations set forth in this Section 5.12 shall not apply to the grossly negligent acts or omissions or willful misconduct of either party in performing its obligations under this Agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

EXPION360 INC.
John Yozamp
By: John Yozamp Its: Chief Executive Officer
Accepted and Agreed:
Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust Dated January 1981, as Lender
By: Name: Don Foss Title: Trustee
Victor Henry David Trione, As Lender
Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan, as Lender
By:
Park Family Trust Est Aug 29, 2012, As Lender
By:Name: Howard Park Title: Trustee

EXPION360 INC.
By: John Yozamp Its: Chief Executive Officer
Accepted and Agreed:
Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust Dated January 1981, as Lender
Don Foss
By:Name: Don Foss Title: Trustee
Victor Henry David Trione, As Lender
Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan, as Lender
By:
Park Family Trust Est Aug 29, 2012, As Lender
By: Name: Howard Park Title: Trustee

EXPION360 INC.
By: John Yozamp Its: Chief Executive Officer
Accepted and Agreed:
Donald A. Foss Revocable Living Trust Dated January 1981, as Lender
By: Name: Don Foss Title: Trustee
Victor Henry David Trione, As Lender
Victor Henry David Trione Victor Henry David Trione
Seven Hills Healthcare Advisors LLC Defined Benefit Pension Plan, as Lender
By: Name: Ananth S. Bhogaraju Title: Trustee
Park Family Trust Est Aug 29, 2012, As Lender
By: Name: Howard Park Title: Trustee

By: \_\_\_ Name: Title:

By: John Yozamp
Its: Chief Executive Officer

Accepted and Agreed:

## SCHEDULE 3.1 TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

<u>Locations Where Financing Statements Are to Be Filed</u>

Nevada

#### SCHEDULE 3.3 TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

## List of Names and Locations

- 1. Jurisdiction in which located for purposes of Sections 9-301 and 9-307 of the UCC: Nevada
- 2. Address of chief executive office:
- 3. Trade names:
- 4. Federal Tax Identification No.:
- 5. State Control No.:

Effective October 28, 2021, Yozamp Products, LLC, an Oregon limited liability company, converted into a Nevada corporation with the name of Expion360 Inc., which was the resulting entity of the conversion.

## EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") dated November 15, 2021 is by and between Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") and John Yozamp ("Executive").

WHEREAS, the Company employs Executive as its Chief Executive Officer; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to enter into this Agreement, which embodies the terms of such employment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1. <u>Term of Employment</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 5 of this Agreement, Executive shall commence employment with the Company for a period (the "Employment Term") commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the third anniversary of the Effective Date on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement; provided, however, the Employment Term shall be automatically extended for an additional one-year period commencing with the third anniversary of the Effective Date and, thereafter, on each such successive anniversary of the Effective Date (each, an "Extension Date"), unless the Company or Executive provides the other party at least 90 days' prior written notice before the next Extension Date that the Employment Term shall not be so extended (a "Notice of Non-Renewal").

## 2. <u>Position, Duties, Authority, and Policies</u>.

- (a) <u>Position.</u> During the Employment Term, Executive shall serve as the Chief
  Executive Officer of the Company. Executive shall also serve as the Chairman of the board of directors ("Board"). In such position, Executive shall have such duties, functions, responsibilities and authority as shall be determined from time to time by the Board and consistent with Executive's position and title.
  Executive shall report directly to the Board. From time to time, Executive shall serve on the board of directors or other governing body of any Company or its subsidiaries (the "Company Group") as may be agreed to between the Board and Executive or removed from any such position.
  - (b) <u>Time Commitments.</u> Executive will devote substantially all of Executive's business time and best efforts to the operation and oversight of the business of the Company Group and performance of Executive's duties hereunder (excluding periods of vacation, approved time off or leave of absence) and will not, without the Company's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), engage in any other business activities that could conflict with Executive's duties or services to the Company Group. Executive shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Company Group's employee policies and codes of conduct as in effect from time to time to the extent not inconsistent with this Agreement.

### 3. <u>Compensation</u>.

- (a) <u>Base Salary</u>. Upon completion of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO") and during the Employment Term, the Company shall pay (or cause to be paid) to Executive a base salary ("Base Salary") at the annual rate of \$330,000, payable in regular installments in accordance with the usual payment practices of the Company Group. Executive's Base Salary shall be subject to annual review and subject to increase, but not decrease, as may be determined from time to time in the sole discretion of the Board.
- (b) Bonuses. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual bonus award (an "Annual Bonus") based on the achievement of performance objectives and targets established annually by the Board or the compensation committee of the Board, in consultation with Executive. Additional bonuses may be granted by the Board to Executive in addition to the Annual Bonus, for services and results achieved by Executive. Any Annual Bonus shall be paid to Executive within two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year; provided that if the applicable performance objectives and targets have not, if necessary, been verified by audit by such time, then the Annual Bonus, if any, shall be payable within 10 days following such verification, but not later than April 30 of such year (provided, that the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to complete any such audit and pay such Annual Bonus as promptly as practicable). No Annual Bonus shall be payable in respect of any fiscal year in which Executive's employment is terminated, except to the extent provided in Section 5.

#### 4. Benefits.

- (a) General. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the retirement, health and welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and arrangements of the Company Group as in effect from time to time (collectively, "Employee Benefits"), on terms and conditions no less favorable than each of the Employee Benefits are made available to any other senior executive of the Company Group (other than with respect to any terms and conditions specifically determined under this Agreement, the benefits for which shall be determined instead in accordance with this Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt, no new benefit plans shall be required to be adopted. Executive shall be entitled to the perquisites set fofth on Exhibit I.
- (b) <u>Vacation</u>. Executive shall be entitled to six weeks paid vacation pursuant to the applicable Company vacation policy, plan or regular practice, as may be modified from time to time.
- (c) <u>Reimbursement of Business Expenses</u>. During the Employment Term, the Company shall reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder in accordance with its then-prevailing business expense policy (which shall include appropriate itemization and substantiation of expenses incurred); provided, that reimbursement for travel expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall be made in accordance with the travel policy of the Company, which, with respect to Executive, shall be consistent with the travel policy in effect for Executive as of immediately prior to the Effective Date.

## 5. <u>Termination</u>.

(a) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason manner set forth in this Section 5; provided, that the terminating party shall be required to give the other party at least 90 days' advance written notice (the "Notice Period") of such termination (other than as a result of (i) a termination by the Company for Cause, which shall not require such advance notice, or (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, which shall require notice as set forth in Section Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the provisions of this Section 5 shall exclusively govern Executive's rights upon termination of employment with Company; provided, that Executive's rights under any equity plan, equity incentive award agreement or other employee benefit plan that provides for rights (other than severance payments) upon termination of employment shall, in each case, be governed exclusively by such plan or agreement, as applicable.

### (b) <u>By the Company for Cause or by Executive without Good Reason.</u>

(i) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder (A) may be terminated by the Company for Cause with immediate effect and (B) shall terminate automatically upon the effective date (following the Notice Period) of Executive's resignation for any reason other than Good Reason.

- (ii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (A) any willful act or omission that constitutes a material breach by Executive of any of Executive's material obligations under this Agreement; (B) the willful and continued failure or refusal of Executive to substantially perform the material duties reasonably required of Executive as an employee of the Company Group; (C) Executive's commission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, (I) a felony or (2) a crime involving fraud or moral turpitude (or any other crime relating to the Company Group which would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that if the Company terminates Executive's employment and withholds payments or benefits to Executive on the assertion that Executive committed a felony or crime described in this clause and Executive is subsequently acquitted of such felony or crime, then the Company shall promptly pay to Executive an amount sufficient to restore Executive to the same economic position Executive would have been in had Executive's termination of employment been without Cause (including by paying an amount in severance that Executive would have been entitled to under this Agreement); (D) Executive's willful theft, dishonesty or other misconduct that would reasonably be expected to be injurious to the Company Group; (E) Executive's willful and unauthorized use, misappropriation, destruction or diversion of any material or intangible asset of the Company Group (including, without limitation, Executive's willful and unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company Group's confidential or propriety information) that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; (F) any violation by Executive of any law regarding employment discrimination or sexual harassment that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that a termination of Executive's employment for Cause that is susceptible to cure shall not be effective unless the Company first gives Executive written notice of its intention to terminate and the grounds for such termination, and Executive has not, within ten business days following receipt of such notice, cured such Cause:
- (iii) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause, Executive shall be entitled to receive:
  - (A) the Base Salary through the date of termination;
- (B) reimbursement, within 30 days following receipt by the Company of Executive's claim for such reimbursement (including appropriate supporting documentation), for any unreimbursed business expenses properly incurred by Executive in accordance with Company policy prior to Executive's termination; provided, that such claims for such reimbursement are submitted to the Company within 90 days following the date of Executive's termination of employment; and
- (C) such Employee Benefits (other than with respect to severance benefits), if any, to which Executive may be entitled, payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of an equity plan or other Company plans, program and policies (the amounts described in clauses (A) through (C) hereof being referred to as the "Accrued Rights").

Following such termination of Executive's employment by the Company for Cause, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iii), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(iv) If Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, provided that Executive will be required to comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a), Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Rights. During the Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company, and shall receive the Base Salary and Employee Benefits. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date elected by the Company) or, if Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, the Company may elect to place Executive on "garden leave" during the Notice Period (such period, if elected, the "Garden Leave Period"). If such Garden Leave Period is elected by the Company, then during the Garden Leave Period, Executive shall (x) remain an employee of the Company but not be required to perform any duties for the Company or attend work and (y) be eligible for continued Base Salary and medical and other employee benefits, but no other compensation, including no incentive compensation or continued vesting in equity incentives or other awards during the Garden Leave Period. Following such resignation by Executive for any reason other than Good Reason, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iv), Executive shall have no further compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

#### (c) <u>Disability or Death.</u>

- (ii) During any period that Executive is unable to perform Executive's duties hereunder as a result of a Disability, Executive shall continue to receive Executive's full Base Salary set forth in Section 3(a) and Employee Benefits set forth in Section 4(a) until Executive' employment is terminated pursuant to Section 5(a). For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" shall mean any medically determinable physical or mental impairment resulting in Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity, where such impairment can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity of not less than 12 months.
- (ii) Upon termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be) shall be entitled to receive:

## (A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and

(C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release (as defined below) by Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be), no later than two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year, a pro-rata portion of the Annual Bonus payable for the fiscal year in which such termination occurs, based on the achievement of the actual performance objectives and targets for such fiscal year and a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days during the fiscal year up to and including the date of term of Executive's employment and the denominator of which is the number of days in such fiscal year (the "Pro-Rated Bonus").

Following such termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, except as set forth in this Section 5(c), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(d) By the Company Without Cause (other than by reason of death or Disability) or Resignation by Executive for Good Reason.

(i) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) or by Executive for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive:

- (A) the Accrued Rights;
- any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with (B) Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and (C)subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release, the Company shall pay Executive (x) an amount equal to the remaining unpaid amounts under the Employment Term plus an additional 12 months of Executive's then current Base Salary, payable on the date of termination; (v) an amount equal to the Target Bonus for the year of termination of employment, payable within 5 days following the date of termination; and (z) if Executive elects continuation of Executive's medical and dental coverage under COBRA, Executive's coverage and participation under the Company Group's medical and dental benefit plans in which Executive was participating immediately prior to termination of employment pursuant to this Section 5(d)(i) ("Medical and Dental Benefits") shall continue at the same cost to Executive as the cost for the Medical and Dental Benefits immediately prior to such termination until the earlier of (i) the 12-month anniversary of the date of termination or (ii) the date on which Executive becomes eligible for medical and/or dental coverage from Executive's subsequent employer (it being understood such continuation of coverage may be made by paying Executive a series of monthly payments sufficient, after payment of federal and local income taxes, to pay Executive's applicable monthly COBRA premium); provided, further, that payments under (x) shall be in addition to any Base Salary payments made in lieu of all or a portion of the Notice Period. The Executive may choose to continue Medical and Dental Benefits under COBRA at Executive's own expense for the balance, if any, of the period required by law.

Following such termination of employment without Cause by the Company or a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, except as set forth Section 5(d)(i), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(iii) Release. Amounts payable to Executive under Section 5(c)(ii)(B) and Section 5(c)(ii)(C) or Section 5(d)(i)(B) and Section 5(d)(i)(C) (collectively, the "Conditioned Benefits") are subject to (i) Executive's (or Executive's estate's) execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, within 60 days following the date of termination and (ii) the expiration of any revocation period contained in such Release. Further, to the extent that any of the Conditioned Benefits constitutes "nonqualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") or the 60 day period following the date of termination begins in one calendar year and ends in a second calendar year, any payment of any amount or provision of any benefit otherwise scheduled to occur prior to the 60th day following the date of Executive's termination of employment hereunder, but for the condition on executing the Release as set forth herein, shall not be made until the first regularly scheduled payroll following such 60th day (regardless of when the Release is delivered), after which any remaining Conditioned Benefits shall thereafter be provided to Executive according to the applicable exhibit set forth herein.

- Executive's consent): (A) a decrease in Executive's Base Salary or Target Bonus, or a failure by any member of the Company Group to pay any compensation or provide any benefits due and payable to Executive in connection with Executive's employment; (B) a diminution of the title, responsibilities or authority of Executive; (C) any member of the Company Group's requiring Executive to be based at any office or location that is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or other understanding with the Company, so long as Executive's actual work location(s) are reasonably appropriate (after reasonably taking into account Executive's past practice as Chief Executive Officer of Company prior to the Effective Date), given Executive's duties and responsibilities and the needs of the Company Group; (D) a material breach by the Company of this Agreement; or (v) the Company's delivery to Executive of a Notice of Non-Renewal; provided, that no event or condition described in clauses (A) (D) above will constitute Good Reason unless (x) Executive gives the Board written notice of such event or condition giving rise to Good Reason within 30 days after Executive first learns of such event or condition, (y) the Company fails to cure such event or condition within 30 days after receipt of such notice and (z) Executive resigns from employment within 30 days following the expiration of such cure period.
- (v) If Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) the Company shall comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a). During such Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date so elected by the Company).
- (e) Expiration of Employment Term. Except as provided in Section 5(d)(i) in the case of a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, the continuation of Executive's employment with the Company Group beyond the expiration of the Employment Term following the delivery of a Notice of Non-Renewal shall be deemed an employment at-will and shall not be deemed to extend any of the provisions of this Agreement and Executive's employment may thereafter be terminated at will by either Executive or the Company; provided, that the provisions of Sections 5, 6, 7, and 8 of this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement or Executive's termination of employment hereunder.
- (other than due to Executive's death) pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of employment under the provision so indicated. Upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, at the request of the Company, Executive agrees to resign, as of the date of such termination and to the extent applicable, from the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof) of any other Company Group member, except to the extent Executive is entitled to serve or appoint himself as a member of the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof), as the case may be, pursuant to any other written agreement with a member of the Company Group.
  - 6. <u>Non-Competition: Non-Solicitation.</u> Executive acknowledges and recognizes the highly competitive nature of the businesses of the Company Group and further acknowledges and recognizes that Executive has received, and will receive, Confidential Information (as defined below) and trade secrets of the Company Group, and accordingly agrees as follows:

#### (a) <u>Noncompetition</u>.

- (i) During the Employment Term and until the later of (i) the second anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Post-Closing Restricted Period") and (ii) the second anniversary of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group (such actual period of restriction whether such period ends upon or after the expiration of the Post-Closing Restricted Period, the "Restricted Period"), Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation or business organization, entity or enterprise whatsoever ("Person"), directly or indirectly solicit or assist in soliciting in competition with the Company Group the business of any then current or prospective client or customer with whom Executive (or Executive's direct reports) had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company during the one-year period preceding Executive's termination of employment.
  - (ii) During the Restricted Period, Executive will not directly or indirectly:
    - (A) engage in any business activities involving any Competing Business, individually or through an entity, as an employee, director, officer, owner, investor, partner, member, consultant, contractor, agent, joint venture, or otherwise, in any geographical area where any member of the Company Group engages in its business;
    - (B) acquire a financial interest in, or otherwise become actively involved with, any Competing Business, directly or indirectly, as an individual, partner, shareholder, officer, director, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or

(C) interfere with, or attempt to interfere with, business relationships (whether formed before, on or after the date of this Agreement) between the members of the Company Group and any of their clients, customers, suppliers, partners, members or investors.

- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Executive may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of a Competing Business which is publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter-market if Executive does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such Person.
- (b) <u>Employee Non-Solicitation</u>. During the Restricted Period, Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf or in conjunction with any Person, directly or indirectly:
  - (i) solicit or encourage any employee of the Company Group to leave the employment of the Company Group;
  - (ii) hire or solicit for employment any employee who was employed by the Company Group as of the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason or who left the employment of the Company Group coincident with, or within one year prior to, the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason; or

(iii) encourage any material consultant of the Company Group to cease working with the

Company Group; and

(c) Non-Disparagement. During the Employment Term and following a termination of employment for any reason (i) Executive agrees not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement (as defined below) about the Company Group, (or any of their respective officers or directors) (it being understood that comments made in Executive's good faith performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall not be deemed disparaging or defamatory for purposes of this

Agreement) and (ii) the Company shall instruct the members of the Board not to make, or direct any other

Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. In addition, following the termination of Executive's employment with the Company Group for any reason, the Company shall instruct the members of the Company Group's management team and any other individual who is authorized to make any public statement on behalf of the Company Group not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Disparaging Statement" shall mean any communication that is intended to defame or disparage, or has the effect of defaming or disparaging.

- (d) It is expressly understood and agreed that although Executive and the Company consider the restrictions contained in this Section 6 to be reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's legitimate business interests and to be in consideration of Executive's significant equity interests in the Company and the Company's grant of equity interests to Executive, if a final judicial determination is made by a court of competent jurisdiction that the time or territory or any other restriction contained in this Agreement is an unenforceable restriction against Executive, the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void but shall be deemed amended to apply as to maximum time and territory and to such maximum extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate to be enforceable. Alternatively, if any court of competent jurisdiction finds that any restriction contained in this Agreement is unenforceable, and such restriction cannot be amended to make it enforceable, such finding shall not affect the enforceability of any of the other restrictions contained herein.
- (e) The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be extended by the length of time during which Executive is in breach of the terms hereof as determined by any court of competent jurisdiction on the Company's application •Iòr injunctive relief.

The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be reduced by the Garden Leave Period (if elected).

(f) The provisions of this Section 6 shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, including but not limited to, any termination other than for Cause.

# 7. <u>Confidentiality: Intellectual Property.</u>

## (a) <u>Confidentiality</u>.

(i) Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company), (x) retain; or (y) disclose, divulge, reveal, communicate, share, transfer or provide access to any Person outside any Company Group member (other than (A) Executive's professional advisers who are bound by confidentiality obligations, (B) in performance of Executive's duties under Executive's employment pursuant to customary industry practice, (C) in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement and (D) to Executive's representatives who have a need to know such information for tax or financial reporting reasons), any non-public, proprietary or confidential information (in any form or medium, including text, digital or electronic) — including, without limitation, trade secrets, know-how, research and development, software, databases, inventions, processes, formulae, technology, designs and other intellectual property, information concerning finances, investments, profits, pricing, costs, products, services, vendors, customers, clients, partners, investors, personnel, compensation, recruiting, training, advertising, sales, marketing, promotions, government and regulatory activities and approvals (in any form or medium, tangible or intangible) — concerning the past, current or future business, activities and operations of an Company Group member and/or any third party that has disclosed or provided any of same to any Company Group member on a confidential basis ("Confidential Information") without the prior written authorization of the Board. Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company Group) use any Confidential Information for the benefit, purposes or account of Executive or any other Person, other than in the performance of Executive's duties under this Agreement.

(ii) "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that is (A) generally known to the industry or the public other than as a result of Executive's breach of this covenant; (B) made available to Executive by a third party without breach of any confidentiality or other wrongful act of which Executive has knowledge; (C) required by law to be disclosed; provided, that with respect to subsection (C) Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) give prompt written notice to the Company of such requirement, disclose no more information than is required, and reasonably cooperate with any attempts by any Company Group member to obtain a protective order or similar treatment; or (D) permitted to be disclosed pursuant to any organizational document of the Company Group.

(iii) Except as required by law, Executive will not disclose to anyone, other than Executive's family (it being understood that, in this Agreement, the term "family" refers to Executive, Executive's spouse, spouse equivalent, children, parents, spouse's parents and spouse equivalent's parents) and advisors, the existence or contents of this Agreement; provided, that Executive may disclose to any prospective future employer the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement and, may disclose the existence or contents of this Agreement in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement (provided, that, in connection with any such litigation or proceedings not involving the Company Group or any of their Affiliates, Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) disclose no more information than is required). This Section 7(a)(iii) shall terminate if the Company publicly discloses a copy of this Agreement (or, if the Company publicly discloses summaries or excerpts of this Agreement, to the extent so disclosed).

(iv) Upon termination of Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, Executive shall, upon the Company's request, promptly destroy, delete, or return to the Company, at the Company's option, all originals and copies in any form or medium (including memoranda, books, papers, plans, computer files, letters and other data) in Executive's possession or control (including any of the foregoing stored or located in Executive's office, home, laptop or other computer, whether or not Company property) that contain Confidential Information, except that Executive may retain only those portions of any personal notes, notebooks and diaries that do not contain any Confidential Information and nothing herein shall require Executive to destroy any computer records or files containing Confidential Information which Executive required to maintain pursuant to applicable law or in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement; provided, that the provisions of this Agreement will continue to apply to such Confidential Information.

(v) Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit or impede Executive from communicating, cooperating or filing a complaint with the U.S. federal, state or local governmental or law enforcement branch, agency or entity (or similar bodies of relevant foreign jurisdictions) (collectively, a "Governmental Entity") with respect to possible violations of any applicable law or regulation, or from otherwise making disclosures to any Governmental Entity that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of any such law or regulation; provided, that in each case such communications and disclosures are consistent with applicable law, and nothing shall preclude Executive's right to receive an award from a Governmental Entity for information provided under any whistleblower program. Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure.

(vi) Pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 2016, the Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledges that Executive shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any applicable federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that is made (A) in confidence to a federal, state or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, in each case solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law, or (B) in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. The Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledge further that if Executive files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employee or for reporting a suspected violation of law, Executive may disclose the trade secret to Executive's attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if Executive (x) files any document containing the trade secret under seal and (y) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order. Moreover, Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure. Except as required by applicable law, under no circumstance will Executive be authorized to disclose any information covered by attorney-client privilege or attorney work product of the Company, without prior written consent of the Company's General Counsel or other officer designated by the Company.

## (b) <u>Intellectual Property.</u>

- If Executive creates, invents, designs, develops, contributes to or improves any works of authorship, inventions, concepts, intellectual property, materials, trademarks or similar rights, documents or other work product (including without limitation, research, reports, software, algorithms, techniques, databases, systems, applications, presentations, textual works, content, improvements, or audiovisual materials), whether or not patentable or registrable under patent, trademark, copyright or similar laws ("Works"), either alone or with third parties, at any time during Executive's employment by the Company Group members and within the scope of such employment (it being understood that, for the avoidance of doubt, the activities set forth on EXHIBIT II shall not be considered within the scope of such employment for the purposes of this Section 7) and/or with the use of any resources of any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates, which Works shall be "Company Group Works" (it being understood that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity be considered Company Group Works). Executive agrees that all such Company Group Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive hereby irrevocably assigns, transfers and conveys (and agrees to so assign, transfer and convey), to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, all of Executive's right, title, and interest therein (including rights under patent, industrial property, copyright, trademark, trade secret, unfair competition, other intellectual property laws, and related laws) to the Company Group members to the extent ownership of any such rights does not vest originally in such Company Group members whether as a "work made for hire" or by virtue of the prior sentence. If Executive creates any written records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, or any other tangible form or media) of any Company Group Works such records will remain, as between the parties hereto, the sole property and intellectual property of the Company Group at all times. For clarity, any activities using Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity, to the extent such activities would not otherwise be prohibited by Section 6(a) of the Agreement and are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group, as such business exists now or at any time in the future or (B) are otherwise approved by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) shall not be considered within the scope of Executive's employment for the purposes of this Section 7.
- (ii) Executive shall take all reasonably requested actions and execute all reasonably requested documents (including any licenses or assignments required by a government contract) at the expense of any Company Group member (but without further remuneration) to assist the applicable Company Group member or its affiliates in validating, maintaining, protecting, enforcing, perfecting, recording, patenting or registering any of the Company Group members' rights in the Company Group Works. Executive hereby designates and appoints the Company and its designees as Executive's agent and attorney-in-fact, to act for and in Executive's behalf and stead solely to the extent necessary to execute and file such documents and solely to the extent Executive is unable or unwilling to do so. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable. Executive shall not knowingly take any actions inconsistent with the Company's ownership rights set forth in this Section 7, including by filing to register any Company Group Works in Executive's own name.
- (iii) Executive shall not improperly use for the benefit of, bring to any premises of, divulge, disclose, communicate, reveal, transfer or provide access to, or share with any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates any confidential, proprietary or non-public information or intellectual property relating to a former employer or other third party without the prior written permission of such third party. Executive shall comply with all relevant policies and guidelines of the Company Group that are from time to time previously disclosed to Executive, including regarding the protection of Confidential Information and intellectual property and potential conflicts of interest.

- (iv) Executive has listed on the attached Exhibit II, Works that are owned by Executive, in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company (such Works, together with any other Works owned by Executive in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company Group, collectively, "Prior Works"). Executive shall not use any Prior Work in connection with Executive's employment with the Company Group without prior written consent of the Company. If, in connection with Executive's employment with the Company, Executive incorporates into any Company product, service or process any Prior Work (or any portion of a Prior Work), in any manner whatsoever, Executive grants the Company a non-exclusive, perpetual (or the maximum time period allowed by applicable law), sub-licensable, assignable, royalty-free right and worldwide license to use, modify, reproduce, reduce to practice, market, distribute, communicate and/or sell such Prior Work or portion of such Prior Work solely to the extent necessary for the Company to exploit such Company product, service or process. The Company, on behalf of itself and the other members of the Company Group, agrees that any and all Prior Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be and remain the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of Executive. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall any Prior Works (or any portion thereof) be considered "Confidential Information" under this Agreement.
- (c) The provisions of Section 7 hereof shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason (except as otherwise set forth in Section 7(a)(iii) hereof).
- 8. Specific Performance. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the remedies of the Company Group at law for a breach or threatened breach of any of the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement would be inadequate and the Company Group would suffer irreparable damages as a result of such breach or threatened breach. In recognition of this fact, Executive agrees that, in the event of such a material breach, in addition to any remedies at law, any member of the Company Group, without posting any bond, shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedy available at law or equity, to cease making any payments or providing any benefit otherwise required by this Agreement, and may be entitled to obtain equitable relief in the form of specific performance, temporary restraining order, temporary or permanent injunction or any other equitable remedy which may then be available. Any determination as to whether Executive is in compliance with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof shall be determined without regard to whether the Company Group could obtain an injunction or other equitable relief under the law of any particular jurisdiction.

## 9. Miscellaneous.

(a) Indemnification; Directors' and Officers' Insurance. The Company shall indemnify and hold Executive harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, fines, taxes and interest and penalties thereon (other than taxes based on fees or other compensation received by Executive from the Company), claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings (whether civil, criminal, administrative, investigative or otherwise), costs, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable and documented legal and accounting fees and expenses, costs of investigation and sums paid in settlement) of any kind or nature whatsoever (collectively, "Claims and Expenses"), which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted at any time against Executive that arises out of or relates to Executive's service as an officer, director or employee, as the case may be, of any Company Group member, or Executive's service in any such capacity or similar capacity with an affiliate of the Company Group or other entity at the request of the Company Group; provided, that Executive shall not be entitled to indemnification hereunder against any Claims or Expenses that are finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from any act or omission that (i) is a criminal act by Executive or (ii) constitutes fraud or willful misconduct by Executive. The Company shall pay the expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses and costs of investigation) incurred by Executive in defending any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding as such expenses are incurred by Executive and in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, that Executive undertakes to repay such expenses if it is determined by agreement between Executive and the Company or, in the absence of such an agreement, by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that Executive is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company Group. The Company (or other Company Group member) will maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage in such scope and subject to such limits as the Company determines, in its discretion, is appropriate.

- (b) <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof that would direct the application of the law of any other jurisdiction.
- (c) <u>Jurisdiction; Venue</u>. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal or state court sitting in the State of Nevada over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and each of the parties agrees that any action relating in any way to this Agreement must be commenced only in the federal or state courts of Nevada. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted or not prohibited by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court and any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably consents to the service of process in any suit, action or proceeding by sending the same by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by recognized overnight courier service, to the address of such party set forth in Section 96).
- (d) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the employment of Executive by any member of the Company Group, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between Executive and any member of the Company Group regarding the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with the Company Group, with the exception of any applicable prior invention assignment or the protections that exist under the terms of any applicable long term incentive plan (or any earned compensation, including under any retirement or deferred compensation plans), the Company's 2021 Incentive Stock Plan and any other equity, option or warrant plan entered into between the Company and Executive. In addition, if the Company Group is a party to one or more agreements with Executive related to the matters subject to Section 6 or Section 7, such other agreement(s) shall remain in full force and effect and continue in addition to this Agreement, including, without limitation, any covenants pertaining to confidentiality, nondisclosure, non-competition, nonsolicitation and non-disparagement applicable to Executive. There are no restrictions, agreements, promises, warranties, covenants or undertakings between the parties with respect to the subject matter herein other than those expressly set forth herein. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) may not be altered, modified, or amended except by written instrument signed by the parties hereto.
- (e) No Waiver. The failure of a party to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Agreement on any occasion shall not be considered a waiver of such party's rights or deprive such party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Agreement.
- (f) <u>Set Off; No Mitigation</u>. The Company's obligation to pay Executive the amounts provided hereunder pursuant to Sections 5(c)(ii)(B), 5(c)(ii)(C), 5(d)(i)(B) and 5(d)(i)(C), as applicable, following the Employment Term shall be subject to set-off for amounts owed by Executive to any Company Group member. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment provided for pursuant to this Agreement by seeking other employment, and such payments owed by the Company Group shall not be reduced by any compensation or benefits received from any subsequent employer (except as provided for in Section 5(d)(i)(C)), self-employment or other endeavor.

- (g) <u>Severability</u>. In the event that any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement shall be or become invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.
- (h) <u>Assignment</u>. This Agreement and all of Executive's rights and duties hereunder, shall not be assignable or delegable by Executive. Any purported assignment or delegation by Executive in violation of the foregoing shall be null and void ab initio and of no force and effect. This Agreement shall automatically be assigned by the Company to a person or entity which is a successor in interest ("Successor") to all or substantially all of the then-business operations of the Company. Upon such assignment, the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall become the rights and obligations of such Successor.

# (i) Compliance with Code Section 409A.

- (i) The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with or be exempt from Code Section 409A and, accordingly, to the maximum extent permitted, this Agreement shall be interpreted to be in compliance therewith. If any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall, after consulting with and receiving the approval of Executive, reform such provision in a manner intended to avoid the incurrence by Executive of any such additional tax or interest.
- (ii) A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits that are considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A, and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination," "termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service." The determination of whether and when a separation from service has occurred for proposes of this Agreement shall be made in accordance with the presumptions set forth in Section I .409A- (h) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iii) Any provision of this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if at the time of Executive's separation from service, the Company determines that Executive is a "specified employee," within the meaning of Code Section 409A, then to the extent any payment or benefit that Executive becomes entitled to under this Agreement on account of such separation from service would be considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A, such payment or benefit shall be paid or provided at the date which is the earlier of (x) six months and one day after such separation from service and (y) the date of Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 9(i) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or provided to Executive in a lump-sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified herein.
- (iv) Any reimbursements and in-kind benefits provided under this Agreement that constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Code Section 409A shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Code Section 409A, including that (A) in no event shall any fees, expenses or other amounts eligible to be reimbursed by the Company under this Agreement be paid later than the last day of the calendar year that follows the calendar year in which the applicable fees, expenses or other amounts were incurred; (B) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or inkind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any given calendar year shall not affect the expenses that the Company is obligated to reimburse, or the in-kind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any other calendar year, provided that the foregoing clause (B) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Code Section 1 05(b) solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect; and (C) Executive's right to have the Company pay or provide such reimbursements and in-kind benefits may not be liquidated or exchanged for any other benefit.

- (v) For purposes of Code Section 409A, Executive's right to receive any installment payments shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. Whenever a payment under this Agreement specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days (for example, "payment shall be made within 30 days following the date of termination"), the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be within the sole discretion of the Company. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement, to the extent such payment is subject to Code Section 409A.
- (j) Notice. For the purpose of this Agreement, notices and all other communications provided for in the Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective addresses set forth below in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notice of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt.

If to the Company:

Expion360 Inc. 2025 SW Deerhound Ave. Redmond, OR 97756 Attention: Paul Shoun

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Rowland W. Day Il 465 Echo Bay Trail Bigfork, MT 5991 1

If to Executive:

To the most recent address of Executive set forth in the personnel records of the Company.

- (k) Executive Representation. Executive hereby represents to the Company that the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Executive and the performance by Executive of Executive's duties hereunder shall not constitute a breach of the terms of any employment agreement or other agreement or written policy to which Executive is a party or otherwise bound. Executive hereby further represents that Executive is not subject to any agreement with a previous employer that is unaffiliated with the Company Group that contains any restrictions on Executive's ability to solicit, hire or engage any employee or other service provider of such previous, unaffiliated employer that would restrict the ability of Executive to perform Executive's duties hereunder. Executive agrees that the Company is relying on the foregoing representations in entering into this Agreement and related equity-based award agreements.
- (l) <u>Cooperation</u>. Executive shall provide reasonable cooperation in connection with any pending claim, litigation, regulatory or administrative proceeding involving any Company Group member (or any appeal from any action or proceeding) arising out of or related to the period when Executive was employed by any Company Group member. In the event that Executive's cooperation is requested after the termination of Executive's employment, the applicable Company Group member shall (i) use its reasonable efforts to minimize interruptions to Executive's personal and professional schedule and (ii) pay Executive an agreeable amount for Executive's time and (iii) reimburse Executive for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by Executive in connection with such cooperation upon reasonable substantiation of such expenses.
- (m) <u>Withholding-taxes.</u> The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation. Any amounts so withheld shall be properly paid over to the appropriate government authority.
- (n) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties herein have duly executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

EXPION360 INC.

Name: Paul Shoun Title: Chief Operating Officer John Yozamp

## EXHIBIT 1

- Company Car. Executive shall be entitled to a Company auto expense of \$2,000 per month.
- Security Benefits. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to full-time security benefits (i) with respect to any Company Group office (including while Executive is providing services from, and physically located at, such office) or (ii) when Executive is traveling under circumstances that pose a risk to Executive, as reasonably determined by Executive.
- <u>Private Office Expense</u>. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be reimbursed for a private office at home or such other location which amount shall not exceed \$1,000 per month.

## EXHIBIT 11

Executive may engage in the following activities:

- with the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), serve on the board of directors (or equivalent governing bodies) of other for-profit enterprises provided such companies do not compete with the Company Group; and
- engage in an unlimited number of (A) public speaking engagements, (B) publishing opportunities and/or (C) professional events or conferences, in each case, subject to the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) to the extent that such speaking engagements, publishing opportunities and events or conferences are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group.

Executive shall be entitled to retain all fees or other payments earned in connection with the activities set forth on this Exhibit II.

#### EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") dated November 15, 2021 is by and between Expion360 Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company") and Paul Shoun ("Executive").

WHEREAS, the Company employs Executive as its Chief Operating Officer; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to enter into this Agreement, which embodies the terms of such employment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties, intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

1.. <u>Term of Employment</u>. Subject to the provisions of Section 5 of this Agreement, Operating shall commence employment with the Company for a period (the "Employment Term") commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the third anniversary of the Effective Date on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement; provided, however, the Employment Term shall be automatically extended for an additional one-year period commencing with the third anniversary of the Effective Date and, thereafter, on each such successive anniversary of the Effective Date (each, an "Extension Date"), unless the Company or Executive provides the other party at least 90 days' prior written notice before the next Extension Date that the Employment Term shall not be so extended (a "Notice of Non-Renewal").

# 2. <u>Position, Duties, Authority, and Policies</u>.

- (a) <u>Position.</u> During the Employment Term, Executive shall serve as the Chief Operating Officer of the Company. In such position, Executive shall have such duties, functions, responsibilities and authority as shall be determined from time to time by the Board and consistent with Executive's position and title. Executive shall report directly to the Board. From time to time, Executive shall serve on the board of directors or other governing body of any Company or its subsidiaries (the "Company Group") as may be agreed to between the Board and Executive or removed from any such position.
- (b) <u>Time Commitments</u>. Executive will devote substantially all of Executive's business time and best efforts to the operation and oversight of the business of the Company Group and performance of Executive's duties hereunder (excluding periods of vacation, approved time off or leave of absence) and will not, without the Company's prior consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), engage in any other business activities that could conflict with Executive's duties or services to the Company Group. Executive shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the Company Group's employee policies and codes of conduct as in effect from time to time to the extent not inconsistent with this Agreement.

## 3. <u>Compensation</u>

- (a) <u>Base Salary</u>. Upon completion of the Company's initial public offering ("IPO") and during the Employment Term, the Company shall pay (or cause to be paid) to Executive a base salary ("Base Salary") at the annual rate of \$260,000, payable in regular installments in accordance with the usual payment practices of the Company Group. Executive's Base Salary shall be subject to annual review and subject to increase, but not decrease, as may be determined from time to time in the sole discretion of the Board.
- (b) <u>Bonuses</u>. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be eligible to earn an annual bonus award (an "Annual Bonus") based on the achievement of performance objectives and targets established annually by the Board or the compensation committee of the Board, in consultation with Executive. Additional bonuses may be granted by the Board to Executive in addition to the Annual Bonus, for services and results achieved by Executive. Any Annual Bonus shall be paid to Executive within two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year; provided that if the applicable performance objectives and targets have not, if necessary, been verified by audit by such time, then the Annual Bonus, if any, shall be payable within 10 days following such verification, but not later than April 30 of such year (provided, that the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to complete any such audit and pay such Annual Bonus as promptly as practicable). No Annual Bonus shall be payable in respect of any fiscal year in which Executive's employment is terminated, except to the extent provided in Section 5.

#### 4. Benefits.

- (a) General. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to participate in the retirement, health and welfare benefit plans, practices, policies and arrangements of the Company Group as in effect from time to time (collectively, "Employee Benefits"), on terms and conditions no less favorable than each of the Employee Benefits are made available to any other senior executive of the Company Group (other than with respect to any terms and conditions specifically determined under this Agreement, the benefits for which shall be determined instead in accordance with this Agreement). For the avoidance of doubt, no new benefit plans shall be required to be adopted. Executive shall be entitled to the perquisites set forth on Exhibit 1.
- (b) <u>Vacation</u>. Executive shall be entitled to six weeks paid vacation pursuant to the applicable Company vacation policy, plan or regular practice, as may be modified from time to time.
- (c) <u>Reimbursement of Business Expenses</u>. During the Employment Term, the Company shall reimburse Executive for reasonable business expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder in accordance with its then-prevailing business expense policy (which shall include appropriate itemization and substantiation of expenses incurred); provided, that reimbursement for travel expenses incurred by Executive in the performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall be made in accordance with the travel policy of the Company, which, with respect to Executive, shall be consistent with the travel policy in effect for Executive as of immediately prior to the Effective Date.

## 5. <u>Termination</u>.

(a) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder may be terminated by either party at any time and for any reason manner set forth in this Section 5; provided, that the terminating party shall be required to give the other party at least 90 days' advance written notice (the "Notice Period") of such termination (other than as a result of (i) a termination by the Company for Cause, which shall not require such advance notice, or (ii) a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, which shall require notice as set forth in Section 5(d)(iii)). Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the provisions of this Section 5 shall exclusively govern Executive's rights upon termination of employment with Company; provided, that Executive's rights under any equity plan, equity incentive award agreement or other employee benefit plan that provides for rights (other than severance payments) upon termination of employment shall, in each case, be governed exclusively by such plan or agreement, as applicable.

## (b) <u>By the Company for Cause or by Executive without Good Reason.</u>

(i) The Employment Term and Executive's employment hereunder (A) may be terminated by the Company for Cause with immediate effect and (B) shall terminate automatically upon the effective date (following the Notice Period) of Executive's resignation for any reason other than Good Reason.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (A) any willful act or omission that (ii) constitutes a material breach by Executive of any of Executive's material obligations under this Agreement; (B) the willful and continued failure or refusal of Executive to substantially perform the material duties reasonably required of Executive as an employee of the Company Group; (C) Executive's commission or conviction of, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, (1) a felony or (2) a crime involving fraud or moral turpitude (or any other crime relating to the Company Group which would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that if the Company terminates Executive's employment and withholds payments or benefits to Executive on the assertion that Executive committed a felony or crime described in this clause and Executive is subsequently acquitted of such felony or crime, then the Company shall promptly pay to Executive an amount sufficient to restore Executive to the same economic position Executive would have been in had Executive's termination of employment been without Cause (including by paying an amount in severance that Executive would have been entitled to under this Agreement); (D) Executive's willful theft, dishonesty or other misconduct that would reasonably be expected to be injurious to the Company Group; (E) Executive's willful and unauthorized use, misappropriation, destruction or diversion of any material or intangible asset of the Company Group (including, without limitation, Executive's willful and unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company Group's confidential or proprietary information) that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; (F) any violation by Executive of any law regarding employment discrimination or sexual harassment that would reasonably be expected to be materially injurious to the Company Group; provided, that a termination of Executive's employment for Cause that is susceptible to cure shall not be effective unless the Company first gives Executive written notice of its intention to terminate and the grounds for such termination, and Executive has not, within ten business days following receipt of such notice, cured such Cause;

- (iii) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company for Cause, Executive shall be entitled to receive:
  - (A) the Base Salary through the date of termination;
- (B) reimbursement, within 30 days following receipt by the Company of Executive's claim for such reimbursement (including appropriate supporting documentation), for any unreimbursed business expenses properly incurred by Executive in accordance with Company policy prior to Executive's termination; provided, that such claims for such reimbursement are submitted to the Company within 90 days following the date of Executive's termination of employment; and
- (C) such Employee Benefits (other than with respect to severance benefits), if any, to which Executive may be entitled, payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of and equity or other plan, program and policies (the amounts described in clauses (A) through (C) hereof being referred to as the "Accrued Rights").

Following such termination of Executive's employment by the Company for Cause, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iii), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(iv) If Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, provided that Executive will be required to comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a), Executive shall be entitled to receive the Accrued Rights. During the Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company, and shall receive the Base Salary and Employee Benefits. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date elected by the Company) or, if Executive resigns for any reason other than Good Reason, the Company may elect to place Executive on ''garden leave' during the Notice Period (such period, if elected, the "Garden Leave Period"). If such Garden Leave Period is elected by the Company, then during the Garden Leave Period, Executive shall (x) remain an employee of the Company but not be required to perform any duties for the Company or attend work and (y) be eligible for continued Base Salary and medical and other employee benefits, but no other compensation, including no incentive compensation or continued vesting in equity incentives or other awards during the Garden Leave Period. Following such resignation by Executive for any reason other than Good Reason, except as set forth in this Section 5(b)(iv), Executive shall have no further compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

## (c) <u>Disability or Death.</u>

(i) During any period that Executive is unable to perform Executive's duties hereunder as a result of a Disability, Executive shall continue to receive Executive's full Base Salary set forth in Section 3(a) and Employee Benefits set forth in Section 4(a) until Executive' employment is terminated pursuant to Section 5(a). For purposes of this Agreement, "Disability" shall mean any medically determinable physical or mental impairment resulting in Executive's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity, where such impairment can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity of not less than 12 months.

(ii) Upon termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be) shall be entitled to receive:

## (A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and

(C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release (as defined below) by Executive or Executive's estate, survivors or beneficiaries (as the case may be), no later than two and one-half months after the end of the applicable fiscal year, a pro-rata portion of the Annual Bonus payable for the fiscal year in which such termination occurs, based on the achievement of the actual performance objectives and targets for such fiscal year and a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of days during the fiscal year up to and including the date of term of Executive's employment and the denominator of which is the number of days in such fiscal year (the "Pro-Rated Bonus").

Following such termination of Executive's employment hereunder as a result of Executive's death or by the Company at a time when Executive has a Disability, except as set forth in this Section 5(c), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

(d) By the Company Without Cause (other than by reason of death or Disability) or Resignation by Executive for Good Reason.

(i) If Executive's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) or by Executive for Good Reason, Executive shall be entitled to receive:

#### (A) the Accrued Rights;

(B) any Annual Bonus earned, but unpaid, as of the date of termination, paid in accordance with Section 3(b) (except to the extent payment is otherwise deferred pursuant to any applicable deferred compensation arrangement with the Company, in which case such payment shall be made in accordance with the terms and conditions of such deferred compensation arrangement); and

(C) subject to Executive's continued compliance in all material respects with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof, and the execution and non-revocation of the Release, the Company shall pay Executive (x) an amount equal to the remaining unpaid amounts under the Employment Term plus an additional 12 months of Executive's then current Base Salary, payable on the date of termination; (v) an amount equal to the Target Bonus for the year of termination of employment, payable within 5 days following the date of termination; and (z) if Executive elects continuation of Executive's medical and dental coverage under COBRA, Executive's coverage and participation under the Company Group's medical and dental benefit plans in which Executive was participating immediately prior to termination of employment pursuant to this Section 5(d)(i) ("Medical and Dental Benefits") shall continue at the same cost to Executive as the cost for the Medical and Dental Benefits immediately prior to such termination until the earlier of (i) the 12-month anniversary of the date of termination or (ii) the date on which Executive becomes eligible for medical and/or dental coverage from Executive's subsequent employer (it being understood such continuation of coverage may be made by paying Executive a series of monthly payments sufficient, after payment of federal and local income taxes, to pay Executive's applicable monthly COBRA premium); provided, further, that payments under (x) shall be in addition to any Base Salary payments made in lieu of all or a portion of the Notice Period. The Executive may choose to continue Medical and Dental Benefits under COBRA at Executive's own expense for the balance, if any, of the period required by law.

Following such termination of employment without Cause by the Company or a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, except as set forth Section 5(d)(i), Executive shall have no further rights to any compensation or any other benefits under this Agreement.

- (ii) Release. Amounts payable to Executive under Section 5(c)(ii)(B) and Section 5(c)(ii)(C) or Section 5(d)(i)(B) and Section 5(d)(i)(C) (collectively, the "Conditioned Benefits") are subject to (i) Executive's (or Executive's estate's) execution and non-revocation of a release of claims, within 60 days following the date of termination and (ii) the expiration of any revocation period contained in such Release. Further, to the extent that any of the Conditioned Benefits constitutes nonqualified deferred compensation" for purposes of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code") or the 60 day period following the date of termination begins in one calendar year and ends in a second calendar year, any payment of any amount or provision of any benefit otherwise scheduled to occur prior to the 60th day following the date of Executive's termination of employment hereunder, but for the condition on executing the Release as set forth herein, shall not be made until the first regularly scheduled payroll following such 60th day (regardless of when the Release is delivered), after which any remaining Conditioned Benefits shall thereafter be provided to Executive according to the applicable exhibit set forth herein.
- (iii) For purposes of this Agreement, "Good Reason" shall mean any of the following (without Executive's consent): (A) a decrease in Executive's Base Salary or Target Bonus, or a failure by any member of the Company Group to pay any compensation or provide any benefits due and payable to Executive in connection with Executive's employment; (B) a diminution of the title, responsibilities or authority of Executive; (C) any member of the Company Group's requiring Executive to be based at any office or location that is inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement or other understanding with the Company, so long as Executive's actual work location(s) are reasonably appropriate (after reasonably taking into account Executive's past practice as Chief Executive Officer of Company prior to the Effective Date), given Executive's duties and responsibilities and the needs of the Company Group; (D) a material breach by the Company of this Agreement; or (v) the Company's delivery to Executive of a Notice of Non-Renewal; provided, that no event or condition described in clauses (A) (D) above will constitute Good Reason unless (x) Executive gives the Board written notice of such event or condition giving rise to Good Reason within 30 days after Executive first learns of such event or condition, (y) the Company fails to cure such event or condition within 30 days after receipt of such notice and (z) Executive resigns from employment within 30 days following the expiration of such cure period.
- (iv) If Executive's employment with the Company is terminated by the Company without Cause (other than as described in Section 5(c)) the Company shall comply with the Notice Period requirement in Section 5(a). During such Notice Period, and subject to the following sentence, Executive shall continue to perform Executive's duties and obligations under Section 2 hereto as reasonably requested by the Company. In lieu of all or any portion of the Notice Period, the Company, at its sole election, may elect to pay to Executive the Base Salary in lieu of notice (in which case, Executive's employment shall terminate on the date so elected by the Company).
- (e) Expiration of Employment Term. Except as provided in Section 5(d)(i) in the case of a resignation by Executive for Good Reason, the continuation of Executive's employment with the Company Group beyond the expiration of the Employment Term following the delivery of a Notice of Non-Renewal shall be deemed an employment at-will and shall not be deemed to extend any of the provisions of this Agreement and Executive's employment may thereafter be terminated at will by either Executive or the Company; provided, that the provisions of Sections 5, 6, 7, and 8 of this Agreement shall survive any termination of this Agreement or Executive's termination of employment hereunder.

- (f) Notice of Termination; Board/Committee Resignation. Any purported termination of employment by the Company or by Executive (other than due to Executive's death) pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement shall be communicated by written Notice of Termination to the other party hereto. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Notice of Termination" shall mean a notice which shall indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon and shall set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination of employment under the provision so indicated. Upon termination of Executive's employment for any reason, at the request of the Company, Executive agrees to resign, as of the date of such termination and to the extent applicable, from the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof) of any other Company Group member, except to the extent Executive is entitled to serve or appoint himself as a member of the Board (and any committees thereof) and the board of directors or comparable governing bodies (and any committees thereof), as the case may be, pursuant to any other written agreement with a member of the Company Group.
- 6. <u>Non-Competition: Non-Solicitation</u>. Executive acknowledges and recognizes the highly competitive nature of the businesses of the Company Group and further acknowledges and recognizes that Executive has received, and will receive, Confidential Information (as defined below) and trade secrets of the Company Group, and accordingly agrees as follows:

## (a) <u>Non-Competition</u>.

- (i) During the Employment Term and until the later of (i) the second anniversary of the Effective Date (the "Post-Closing Restricted Period") and (ii) the second anniversary of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group (such actual period of restriction whether such period ends upon or after the expiration of the Post-Closing Restricted Period, the "Restricted Period"), Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any person, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation or business organization, entity or enterprise whatsoever ("Person"), directly or indirectly solicit or assist in soliciting in competition with the Company Group the business of any then current or prospective client or customer with whom Executive (or Executive's direct reports) had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company during the one-year period preceding Executive's termination of employment.
  - (ii) During the Restricted Period, Executive will not directly or indirectly:
  - (A) engage in any business activities involving any Competing Business, individually or through an entity, as an employee, director, officer, owner, investor partner, member, consultant, contractor, agent, joint venture, or otherwise, in any geographical area where any member of the Company Group engages in its business;
  - (B) acquire a financial interest in, or otherwise become actively involved with, any Competing Business, directly or indirectly, as an individual, partner, shareholder, officer, director, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or
  - (C) interfere with, or attempt to interfere with, business relationships(whether formed before, on or after the date of this Agreement) between the members of the Company Group and any of their clients, customers, suppliers, partners, members or investors.

- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, Executive may, directly or indirectly, own, solely as an investment, securities of a Competing Business which is publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter-market if Executive does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such Person.
- (b) <u>Employee Non-Solicitation</u>. During the Restricted Period, Executive will not, whether on Executive's own behalf or on behalf or in conjunction with any Person, directly or indirectly:
  - (i)solicit or encourage any employee of the Company Group to leave the employment of the Company Group;
  - (ii) hire or solicit for employment any employee who was employed by the Company Group as of the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason or who left the employment of the Company Group coincident with, or within one year prior to, the date of Executive's termination of employment with the Company Group for any reason; or
  - (iii) encourage any material consultant of the Company Group to cease working with the Company Group; and
- (c) Non-Disparagement. During the Employment Term and following a termination of employment for any reason (i) Executive agrees not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement (as defined below) about the Company Group, (or any of their respective officers or directors) (it being understood that comments made in Executive's good faith performance of Executive's duties hereunder shall not be deemed disparaging or defamatory for purposes of this Agreement) and (ii) the Company shall instruct the members of the Board not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. In addition, following the termination of Executive's employment with the Company Group for any reason, the Company shall instruct the members of the Company Group's management team and any other individual who is authorized to make any public statement on behalf of the Company Group not to make, or direct any other Person to make, any Disparaging Statement about Executive. For purposes of this Agreement, a "Disparaging Statement" shall mean any communication that is intended to defame or disparage, or has the effect of defaming or disparaging.
- (d) It is expressly understood and agreed that although Executive and the Company consider the restrictions contained in this Section 6 to be reasonable and necessary to protect the Company's legitimate business interests and to be in consideration of Executive's significant equity interests in the Company and the Company's grant of equity interests to Executive, if a final judicial determination is made by a court of competent jurisdiction that the time or territory or any other restriction contained in this Agreement is an unenforceable restriction against Executive, the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void but shall be deemed amended to apply as to maximum time and territory and to such maximum extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate to be enforceable. Alternatively, if any court of competent jurisdiction finds that any restriction contained in this Agreement is unenforceable, and such restriction cannot be amended to make it enforceable, such finding shall not affect the enforceability of any of the other restrictions contained herein.

- (e) The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be extended by the length of time during which Executive is in breach of the terms hereof as determined by any court of competent jurisdiction on the Company's application for injunctive relief. The period of time during which the provisions of this Section 6 shall be in effect shall be reduced by the Garden Leave Period (if elected).
- (f) The provisions of this Section 6 shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason, including but not limited to, any termination other than for Cause.

## 7. <u>Confidentiality: Intellectual Property.</u>

## (a) <u>Confidentiality</u>.

(i) Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company), (x) retain; or (y) disclose, divulge, reveal, communicate, share, transfer or provide access to any Person outside any Company Group member (other than (A) Executive's professional advisers who are bound by confidentiality obligations, (B) in performance of Executive's duties under Executive's employment pursuant to customary industry practice, (C) in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement and (D) to Executive's representatives who have a need to know such information for tax or financial reporting reasons), any non-public, proprietary or confidential information (in any form or medium, including text, digital or electronic) — including, without limitation, trade secrets, know-how, research and development, software, databases, inventions, processes, formulae, technology, designs and other intellectual property, information concerning finances, investments, profits, pricing, costs, products, services, vendors, customers, clients, partners, investors, personnel, compensation, recruiting, training, advertising, sales, marketing, promotions, government and regulatory activities and approvals (in any form or medium, tangible or intangible) — concerning the past, current or future business, activities and operations of an Company Group member and/or any third party that has disclosed or provided any of same to any Company Group member on a confidential basis ("Confidential Information") without the prior written authorization of the Board. Executive will not at any time (whether during or after Executive's employment with the Company Group) use any Confidential Information for the benefit, purposes or account of Executive or any other Person, other than in the performance of Executive's duties under this Agreement.

(ii) "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that is (A) generally known to the industry or the public other than as a result of Executive's breach of this covenant: (B) made available to Executive by a third party without breach of any confidentiality or other wrongful act of which Executive has knowledge; (C) required by law to be disclosed; provided, that with respect to subsection (C) Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) give prompt written notice to the Company of such requirement, disclose no more information than is required, and reasonably cooperate with any attempts by any Company Group member to obtain a protective order or similar treatment; or (D) permitted to be disclosed pursuant to any organizational document of the Company Group.

(iii) Except as required by law, Executive will not disclose to anyone, other than Executive's Pam ily (it being understood that, in this Agreement, the term "family" refers to Executive, Executive's spouse, spouse equivalent, children, parents, spouse's parents and spouse equivalent's parents) and advisors, the existence or contents of this Agreement; provided, that Executive may disclose to any prospective future employer the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement and, may disclose the existence or contents of this Agreement in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement (provided, that, in connection with any such litigation or proceedings not involving the Company Group or any of their Affiliates, Executive shall (to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable) disclose no more information than is required). This Section 7(a)(iii) shall terminate if the Company publicly discloses a copy of this Agreement (or, if the Company publicly discloses summaries or excerpts of this Agreement, to the extent so disclosed).

- (iv) Upon termination of Executive's employment with the Company for any reason, Executive shall, upon the Company's request, promptly destroy, delete, or return to the Company, at the Company's option, all originals and copies in any form or medium (including memoranda, books, papers, plans, computer files, letters and other data) in Executive's possession or control (including any of the foregoing stored or located in Executive's office, home, laptop or other computer, whether or not Company property) that contain Confidential Information, except that Executive may retain only those portions of any personal notes, notebooks and diaries that do not contain any Confidential Information and nothing herein shall require Executive to destroy any computer records or files containing Confidential Information which Executive required to maintain pursuant to applicable law or in connection with any litigation proceedings for enforcement by Executive of Executive's rights under this Agreement; provided, that the provisions of this Agreement will continue to apply to such Confidential Information.
- (v) Nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit or impede Executive from communicating, cooperating or filing a complaint with the U.S. federal, state or local governmental or law enforcement branch, agency or entity (or similar bodies of relevant foreign jurisdictions) (collectively, a "Governmental Entity") with respect to possible violations of any applicable law or regulation, or from otherwise making disclosures to any Governmental Entity that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of any such law or regulation; provided, that in each case such communications and disclosures are consistent with applicable law, and nothing shall preclude Executive's right to receive an award from a Governmental Entity for information provided under any whistleblower program. Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure.

(vi) Pursuant to the Defend Trade Secrets Act of 20 1 6, the Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledges that Executive shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any applicable federal or state trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that is made (A) in confidence to a federal, state or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney, in each case solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law, or (B) in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal. The Company and Executive hereby confirm, understand and acknowledge further that if Executive files a lawsuit for retaliation by an employee or for reporting a suspected violation of law, Executive may disclose the trade secret to Executive's attorney and use the trade secret information in the court proceeding, if Executive (x) files any document containing the trade secret under seal and (y) does not disclose the trade secret, except pursuant to court order. Moreover, Executive does not need the prior authorization of (or to give notice to) the Company regarding any such communication or disclosure. Except as required by applicable law, under no circumstance will Executive be authorized to disclose any information covered by attorney-client privilege or attorney work product of the Company, without prior written consent of the Company's General Counsel or other officer designated by the Company.

## (b) <u>Intellectual Property.</u>

If Executive creates, invents, designs, develops, contributes to or improves any works of authorship, inventions, concepts, intellectual property, materials, trademarks or similar rights, documents or other work product (including without limitation, research, reports, software, algorithms, techniques, databases, systems, applications, presentations, textual works, content, improvements, or audiovisual materials), whether or not patentable or registrable under patent, trademark, copyright or similar laws ("Works"), either alone or with third parties, at any time during Executive's employment by the Company Group members and within the scope of such employment (it being understood that, for the avoidance of doubt, the activities set forth on EXHIBIT II shall not be considered within the scope of such employment for the purposes of this Section 7) and/or with the use of any resources of any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates, which Works shall be "Company Group Works" (it being understood that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity be considered Company Group Works). Executive agrees that all such Company Group Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive hereby irrevocably assigns, transfers and conveys (and agrees to so assign, transfer and convey), to the maximum extent perm itted by applicable law, all of Executive's right, title, and interest therein (including rights under patent, industrial property, copyright, trademark, trade secret, unfair competition, other intellectual property laws, and related laws) to the Company Group members to the extent ownership of any such rights does not vest originally in such Company Group members whether as a "work made for hire" or by virtue of the prior sentence. If Executive creates any written records (in the form of notes, sketches, drawings, or any other tangible form or media) of any Company Group Works such records will remain, as between the parties hereto, the sole property and intellectual property of the Company Group at all times. For clarity, any activities using Executive's name, likeness, image or any other rights of publicity, to the extent such activities would not otherwise be prohibited by Section 6(a) of the Agreement and are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group, as such business exists now or at any time in the future or (B) are otherwise approved by the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) shall not be considered within the scope of Executive's employment for the purposes of this Section 7.

- (ii) Executive shall take all reasonably requested actions and execute all reasonably requested documents (including any licenses or assignments required by a government contract) at the expense of any Company Group member (but without further remuneration) to assist the applicable Company Group member or its affiliates in validating, maintaining, protecting, enforcing, perfecting, recording, patenting or registering any of the Company Group members' rights in the Company Group Works. Executive hereby designates and appoints the Company and its designees as Executive's agent and attorney-in-fact, to act for and in Executive's behalf and stead solely to the extent necessary to execute and file such documents and solely to the extent Executive is unable or unwilling to do so. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable. Executive shall not knowingly take any actions inconsistent with the Company's ownership rights set forth in this Section 7, including by filing to register any Company Group Works in Executive's own name.
- (iii) Executive shall not improperly use for the benefit of, bring to any premises of, divulge, disclose, communicate, reveal, transfer or provide access to, or share with any Company Group member or their respective Affiliates any confidential, proprietary or non-public information or intellectual property relating to a former employer or other third party without the prior written permission of such third party. Executive shall comply with all relevant policies and guidelines of the Company Group that are from time to time previously disclosed to Executive, including regarding the protection of Confidential Information and intellectual property and potential conflicts of interest.
- (iv) Executive has listed on the attached Exhibit II, Works that are owned by Executive, in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company (such Works, together with any other Works owned by Executive in whole or jointly with others prior to Executive's employment with the Company Group, collectively, "Prior Works"). Executive shall not use any Prior Work in connection with Executive's employment with the Company Group without prior written consent of the Company. If, in connection with Executive's employment with the Company, Executive incorporates into any Company product, service or process any Prior Work (or any portion of a Prior Work), in any manner whatsoever, Executive grants the Company a non-exclusive, perpetual (or the maximum time period allowed by applicable law), sub-licensable, assignable, royalty-free right and worldwide license to use, modify, reproduce, reduce to practice, market, distribute, communicate and/or sell such Prior Work or portion of such Prior Work solely to the extent necessary for the Company to exploit such Company product, service or process. The Company, on behalf of itself and the other members of the Company Group, agrees that any and all Prior Works shall, as between the parties hereto, be and remain the sole and exclusive property and intellectual property of Executive. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event shall any Prior Works (or any portion thereof) be considered "Confidential Information" under this Agreement.
- (c) The provisions of Section 7 hereof shall survive the termination of Executive's employment for any reason (except as otherwise set forth in Section 7(a)(iii) hereof).
- 8. Specific Performance. Executive acknowledges and agrees that the remedies of the Company Group at law for a breach or threatened breach of any of the provisions of Section 6 and Section 7 of this Agreement would be inadequate and the Company Group would suffer irreparable damages as a result of such breach or threatened breach. In recognition of this fact, Executive agrees that, in the event of such a material breach, in addition to any remedies at law, any member of the Company Group, without posting any bond, shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedy available at law or equity, to cease making any payments or providing any benefit otherwise required by this Agreement, and may be entitled to obtain equitable relief in the form of specific performance, temporary restraining order, temporary or permanent injunction or any other equitable remedy which may then be available. Any determination as to whether Executive is in compliance with Section 6 and Section 7 hereof shall be determined without regard to whether the Company Group could obtain an injunction or other equitable relief under the law of any particular jurisdiction.

#### 9. Miscellaneous.

- <u>Indemnification</u>; <u>Directors' and Officers' Insurance</u>. The Company shall indemnify and hold Executive harmless from and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, fines, taxes and interest and penalties thereon (other than taxes based on fees or other compensation received by Executive from the Company), claims, demands, actions, suits, proceedings (whether civil, criminal administrative, investigative or otherwise), costs, expenses and disbursements (including reasonable and documented legal and accounting fees and expenses, costs of investigation and sums paid in settlement) of any kind or nature whatsoever (collectively, "Claims and Expenses"), which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted at any time against Executive that arises out of or relates to Executive's service as an officer, director or employee, as the case may be, of any Company Group member, or Executive's service in any such capacity or similar capacity with an affiliate of the Company Group or other entity at the request of the Company Group; provided, that Executive shall not be entitled to indemnification hereunder against any Claims or Expenses that are finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from any act or omission that (i) is a criminal act by Executive or (ii) constitutes fraud or willful misconduct by Executive. The Company shall pay the expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses and costs of investigation) incurred by Executive in defending any such claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding as such expenses are incurred by Executive and in advance of the final disposition of such matter; provided, that Executive undertakes to repay such expenses if it is determined by agreement between Executive and the Company or, in the absence of such an agreement, by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that Executive is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company Group. The Company (or other Company Group member) will maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance providing coverage in such scope and subject to such limits as the Company determines, in its discretion, is appropriate.
- (b) <u>Governing Law.</u> This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to conflicts of laws principles thereof that would direct the application of the law of any other jurisdiction.
- (c) <u>Jurisdiction; Venue</u>. Each of the parties hereto irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of any federal or state court sitting in the State of Nevada over any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and each of the parties agrees that any action relating in any way to this Agreement must be commenced only in the federal or state courts of Nevada. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted or not prohibited by law, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court and any claim that any such suit, action or proceeding brought in such a court has been brought in an inconvenient forum. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably consents to the service of process in any suit, action or proceeding by sending the same by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by recognized overnight courier service, to the address of such party set forth in Section 9(j).
- hereto) contains the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the employment of Executive by any member of the Company Group, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings between Executive and any member of the Company Group regarding the terms and conditions of Executive's employment with the Company Group, with the exception of any applicable prior invention assignment or the protections that exist under the terms of any applicable long term incentive plan (or any earned compensation, including under any retirement or deferred compensation plans), the Company's 2021 Incentive Stock Plan and any other equity, option or warrant plan entered into between the Company and Executive. In addition, if the Company Group is a party to one or more agreements with Executive related to the matters subject to Section 6 or Section 7, such other agreement(s) shall remain in full force and effect and continue in addition to this Agreement, including, without limitation, any covenants pertaining to confidentiality, nondisclosure, non-competition, nonsolicitation and non-disparagement applicable to Executive. There are no restrictions, agreements, promises, warranties, covenants or undertakings between the parties with respect to the subject matter herein other than those expressly set forth herein. This Agreement (including, without limitation, the exhibits attached hereto) may not be altered, modified, or amended except by written instrument signed by the parties hereto.

- (e) No Waiver. The failure of a party to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Agreement on any occasion shall not be considered a waiver of such party's rights or deprive such party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Agreement.
- (f) Set Off; No Mitigation. The Company's obligation to pay Executive the amounts provided hereunder pursuant to Sections 5(c)(ii)(B), 5(c)(ii)(C), 5(d)(i)(B) and 5(d)(i)(C), as applicable, following the Employment Term shall be subject to set-off for amounts owed by Executive to any Company Group member. Executive shall not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment provided for pursuant to this Agreement by seeking other employment, and such payments owed by the Company Group shall not be reduced by any compensation or benefits received from any subsequent employer (except as provided for in Section 5(d)(i)(C)), self-employment or other endeavor.
- (g) <u>Severability.</u> In the event that any one or more of the provisions of this Agreement shall be or become invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.
- (h) <u>Assignment</u>. This Agreement and all of Executive's rights and duties hereunder, shall not be assignable or delegable by Executive. Any purported assignment or delegation by Executive in violation of the foregoing shall be null and void ab initio and of no force and effect. This Agreement shall automatically be assigned by the Company to a person or entity which is a successor in interest ("Successor") to all or substantially all of the then-business operations of the Company. Upon such assignment, the rights and obligations of the Company hereunder shall become the rights and obligations of such Successor.

## (i) Compliance with Code Section 409A.

- (i) The intent of the parties is that payments and benefits under this Agreement comply with or be exempt from Code Section 409A and, accordingly, to the maximum extent perm itted, this Agreement shall be interpreted to be in compliance therewith. If any provision of this Agreement (or of any award of compensation, including equity compensation or benefits) would cause Executive to incur any additional tax or interest under Code Section 409A, the Company shall, after consulting with and receiving the approval of Executive, reform such provision in a manner intended to avoid the incurrence by Executive of any such additional tax or interest.
- (ii) A termination of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of this Agreement providing for the payment of any amounts or benefits that are considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A upon or following a termination of employment unless such termination is also a "separation from service" within the meaning of Code Section 409A, and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to a "termination, termination of employment" or like terms shall mean "separation from service." The determination of whether and when a separation from service has occurred for proposes of this Agreement shall be made in accordance with the presumptions set forth in Section I .409A- I (h) of the Treasury Regulations.
- (iii) Any provision of this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if at the time of Executive's separation from service, the Company determines that Executive is a "specified employee," within the meaning of Code Section 409A, then to the extent any payment or benefit that Executive becomes entitled to under this Agreement on account of such separation from service would be considered nonqualified deferred compensation under Code Section 409A, such payment or benefit shall be paid or provided at the date which is the earlier of (x) six months and one day after such separation from service and (y) the date of Executive's death (the "Delay Period"). Upon the expiration of the Delay Period, all payments and benefits delayed pursuant to this Section 9(i) (whether they would have otherwise been payable in a single sum or in installments in the absence of such delay) shall be paid or provided to Executive in a lump-sum, and any remaining payments and benefits due under this Agreement shall be paid or provided in accordance with the normal payment dates specified herein.

- (iv) Any reimbursements and in-kind benefits provided under this Agreement that constitute deferred compensation within the meaning of Code Section 409A shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of Code Section including that (A) in no event shall any fees, expenses or other amounts eligible to be reimbursed by the Company under this Agreement be paid later than the last day of the calendar year that follows the calendar year in which the applicable fees, expenses or other amounts were incurred; (13) the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement, or inkind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any given calendar year shall not affect the expenses that the Company is obligated to reimburse, or the in-kind benefits that the Company is obligated to pay or provide, in any other calendar year, provided that the foregoing clause (B) shall not be violated with regard to expenses reimbursed under any arrangement covered by Code Section 1 05(b) solely because such expenses are subject to a limit related to the period the arrangement is in effect; and (C) Executive's right to have the Company pay or provide such reimbursements and in-kind benefits may not be liquidated or exchanged for any other benefit.
- (v) For purposes of Code Section 409A, Executive's right to receive any installment payments shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate and distinct payments. Whenever a payment under this Agreement specifies a payment period with reference to a number of days (for example, "payment shall be made within 30 days following the date of termination"), the actual date of payment within the specified period shall be within the sole discretion of the Company. In no event may Executive, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of any payment to be made under this Agreement, to the extent such payment is subject to Code Section 409A.
- (j) Notice. For the purpose of this Agreement, notices and all other communications provided for in the Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered by hand or overnight courier or three days after it has been mailed by United States registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the respective addresses set forth below in this Agreement, or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notice of change of address shall be effective only upon receipt.

If to the Company:

Expion360 Inc. 2025 SW Deerhound Ave. Redmond, OR 97756 Attention: John Yozamp

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Rowland W. Day Il 465 Echo Bay Trail Bigfork, MT 5991 1

If to Executive:

To the most recent address of Executive set forth in the personnel records of the Company.

(k) Executive Representation. Executive hereby represents to the Company that the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Executive and the performance by Executive of Executive's duties hereunder shall not constitute a breach of the terms of any employment agreement or other agreement or written policy to which Executive is a party or otherwise bound. Executive hereby further represents that Executive is not subject to any agreement with a previous employer that is unaffiliated with the Company Group that contains any restrictions on Executive's ability to solicit, hire or engage any employee or other service provider of such previous, unaffiliated employer that would restrict the ability of Executive to perform Executive's duties hereunder. Executive agrees that the Company is relying on the foregoing representations in entering into this Agreement and related equity-based award agreements.

- (l) <u>Cooperation</u>. Executive shall provide reasonable cooperation in connection with any pending claim, litigation, regulatory or administrative proceeding involving any Company Group member (or any appeal from any action or proceeding) arising out of or related to the period when Executive was employed by any Company Group member. In the event that Executive's cooperation is requested after the termination of Executive's employment, the applicable Company Group member shall (i) use its reasonable efforts to minimize interruptions to Executive's personal and professional schedule and (ii) pay Executive an agreeable amount for Executive's time and (iii) reimburse Executive for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses actually incurred by Executive in connection with such cooperation upon reasonable substantiation of such expenses.
- (m) <u>Withholding Taxes</u>. The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement such federal, state and local taxes as may be required to be withheld pursuant to any applicable law or regulation. Any amounts so withheld shall be properly paid over to the appropriate government authority.
- (n) <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed in counterparts, each of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the palties herein have duly executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

EXPION360 INC.

Name: John Yozamp

Title: Chief Executive Officer

**EXECUTIVE** 

Paul Shoun

# EXHIBIT 1

- Company Car. Executive shall be entitled to a Company auto expense of \$ I,000 per month.
- Security Benefits. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be entitled to full-time security benefits (i) with respect to any Company Group office (including while Executive is providing services from, and physically located at, such office) or (ii) when Executive is traveling under circumstances that pose a risk to Executive, as reasonably determined by Executive.
- <u>Private Office Expense</u>. During the Employment Term, Executive shall be reimbursed for a private office at home or such other location which amount shall not exceed \$ I,00() per month.

## **EXHIBIT 11**

Executive may engage in the following activities:

- with the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), Executive may serve on the board of
  directors (or equivalent governing bodies) of other for profit enterprises provided such companies do not compete with the Company Group; and
- engage in an unlimited number of (A) public speaking engagements, (B) publishing opportunities and/or (C) professional events or conferences, in each case, subject to the approval of the Board (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) to the extent that such speaking engagements, publishing opportunities and events or conferences are outside of the ordinary course of business of the Company Group.

Executive shall be entitled to retain all fees or other payments earned in connection with the activities set forth on this Exhibit II.

# LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES

As of the date of this Registration Statement on Form S-1, Expion360 Inc. has no subsidiaries.



# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated March 3, 2022, of Expion360 Inc. relating to the audit of the financial statements for the period ending December 31, 2021 and 2020 and the reference to our firm under the caption "Experts" in the Registration Statement.

/s/ M&K CPAS, PLLC

www.mkacpas.com Houston, Texas

March 9, 2022

## **Calculation of Filing Fee Tables**

FORM S-1 (Form Type) EXPION360 INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered (1) (2)(3)	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Share (4)		Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee (5)	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial effective date	Filing Fee Previously Paid In Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
					New	ly Registered	Securities					
Fees to be paid		Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share		3,026,181	\$9.00	\$27,235,629	\$92.70 per \$1,000,000	\$2,524.74				
Fees previously paid												
					Car	ry Forward S	Securities					
Carry Forward Securities												
	Total Offering Amounts  Total Fees Previously Paid  Total Fee Offsets  Net Fee Due						\$2,524.74					
							\$0					
							\$0					
							\$2,524.74					

- (1) Pursuant to Rule 416(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the shares of common stock registered hereby also include an indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may, from time to time, be issued or issuable because of stock splits, stock dividends, stock distributions, and similar transactions.
- (2) Includes an aggregate of 559,431 shares of the registrant's Common Stock underlying warrants previously issued by the registrant in private placement offerings to certain selling stockholders. The initial public offering prospectus and the resale prospectus will be identical in all respects except for the alternate pages for the resale prospectus included herein which are labeled "Alternate Page for Resale Prospectus."
- (3) Includes underwriters' warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 8% of the shares of common stock sold in the offering (excluding shares issuable upon the exercise of the over-allotment option described herein), at an exercise price equal to 130% of the public offering price. As estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act, the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the shares of common stock underlying the underwriters' warrants is \$9.00 (which is equal to 100% of \$9.00).
- mated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee according to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act based on the maximum offering price.
- (5) Calculated by multiplying the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of securities to be registered by the Fee Rate.